

# **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**Volume 1 of 1**

**Department of Veterans Affairs  
Louis Stokes Cleveland VA Medical Center  
WADE PARK**

10701 East Boulevard Cleveland, OH 44106

**Project No. 541 - 12 - 109**

## **SITE WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR A VA PROVIDED SMOKING SHELTER**

### **PREPARED BY:**

#### **Fredrick, Fredrick & Heller Engineers**

672 East Royalton Road  
Broadview Heights, Ohio 44147  
P (440) 546-9696 F (440) 546-9699  
Project Director: Mike Long

#### **Perspectus Architecture**

13212 Shaker Square, Suite 204  
Cleveland, Ohio 44120  
P (216) 752-1800 F (216) 752-3833  
Project Director: Tim Huffman

#### **Knight & Stolar**

3029 Prospect Avenue  
Cleveland, Ohio 44115  
P (216) 391-0910 F (216) 391-0920  
Project Director: Mike McAndrews

#### **Barber & Hoffman**

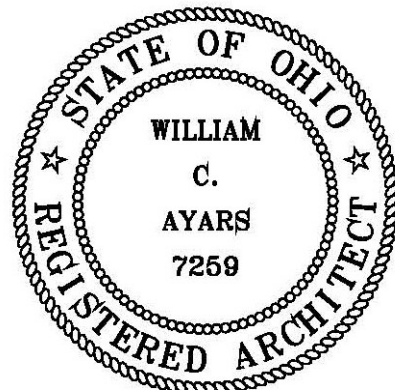
1100 West 9th Street  
Cleveland, Ohio 44122  
P (216) 875-0100 F (216) 875-0111  
Project Director: Halim Saab

#### **McSteen and Associates**

1415 East 286<sup>th</sup> Street  
Wickliffe, Ohio 44092  
P (440) 585-9800 F (440) 585-9802

### **ISSUE DATE:**

**Final Construction Documents Submission  
January 20, 2012**



DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS

TABLE OF CONTENTS  
Section 00 01 10

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>PAGES</b>
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	1
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	1-22
	Hazardous Work Activity Checklist	1-4
	OSHA Requirements and Safety and Health Regulations	1-9
01 01 00	Infection Control Risk Assessment	1-11
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build)	1-10
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	1-4
01 42 19	Reference Standards	1-7
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	1-9
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	1-8
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 41 00	Demolition	1-3
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
03 30 53	Cast-in-Place Concrete	1-6
03 45 00	Precast Architectural Concrete	1-11
	<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY</b>	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	1-4
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	1-7
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	1-6
	<b>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 91 00	Painting	1-3
	<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT</b>	

	<b>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	1-8
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)	1-7
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	1-8
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	1-11
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	1-10
26 24 16	Panelboards	1-6
	<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>	
31 20 00	Earth Moving	1-15
	<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	1-11
32 31 13	Fences and Gates	1-6
32 84 00	Planting Irrigation	1-10
32 90 00	Plantings	1-13
	<b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION</b>	

**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWINGS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

<b>Drawing No.</b>	<b>Title</b>
1-X1	Cover Sheet
<b>CIVIL &amp; LANDSCAPING</b>	
1-V1	Existing Condition Plan
1-C1	Demolition, Layout and Grading Plans
1-C2	Paving, Irrigation and Planting Plans
1-C3	Utility Plan
1-C4	Site Details
<b>ARCHITECTURAL</b>	
1-01	Retaining Wall Elevations
<b>STRUCTURAL</b>	
1-S1	Structural Plans, Sections and General Notes
<b>MECHANICAL &amp; ELECTRICAL</b>	
1-E1	Electrical Plan

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Site Work Requirements for VA Provided Smoke Shelter as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Contracting Officer.
- C. Offices of Perspectus Architecture and Fredrick, Fredrick & Heller, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained and paid for by the Contractor, the Contractor shall notify the COTR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COTR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:
  - 1. Beginning July 31, 2005, all employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the following required hours of OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.
    - a. Superintendent: 30 hours
    - b. All other Workers: 10 hours
  - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

## **1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM I, Site Work Requirements for VA Provided Smoke Shelter: Work includes general construction, alterations, site work, structural, and electrical work, utility systems, landscaping, and necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

## **1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, zero (0) sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished.

## **1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

### **A. Security Plan:**

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

### **B. Security Procedures:**

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

### **C. Key Control:**

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COTR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. If applicable, the General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation.

3. All construction doors/access doors must use VA key system and remain locked at all times from the corridor/exterior side.

D. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. No parking is available at Medical Center for contractors and Contractor commuter vehicles shall be parked off-site.

**1.5 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
E84-2008.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
10-2006.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers  
30-2007.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code  
51B-2003.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work  
70-2007.....National Electrical Code  
241-2004.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations
3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):  
29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COTR and Facility Safety Manager for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COTR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

1. A Hazardous Work Activity Checklist must be completed by the Contractor. Any activity with a YES response is to be detailed in the Site Specific Safety Plan. A sample Hazardous Work Activity Checklist is included at the end of this specification.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COTR.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COTR. Any construction materials found in exit stairs or corridors will be disposed of at Contractor's expense.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COTR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COTR.
- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Coordinate with COTR.
- M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COTR. Obtain permits from COTR at least 48 hours in advance.



- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COTR.
- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily. (Refer to Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT for GEMS Policy Requirements)
- Q. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the COTR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.
- S. See additional OSHA Requirements and Safety and Health Regulations attachment at the end of this specification section.

#### **1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the

Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COTR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COTR where required by limited working space.
  - 1. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient that do not impede with Medical Center activities. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
  - 2. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements and review and approval by COTR.
- G. Phasing: The work for this project is intended to be accomplished in one phase. If the Contractor elects to create phases, Contractor shall furnish the COTR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COTR two weeks in advance for final approval of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COTR and Contractor. Final inspection of each phase before moving to the next phase will be required through the Contracting Officer and COTR.
- H. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to

line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COTR.

I. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COTR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COTR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, for additional requirements.
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COTR, in writing, three (3) days in advance of a minor shut down and two (2) weeks in advance of major a interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
4. Major interruptions of any system, including crane and dock usage, must be requested, in writing, at least 14 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COTR.
5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COTR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam,

- payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
7. All utility service shutdowns such as water, gas, steam, sewers, electricity, or fire protection shall occur during off-hours or weekends at no additional cost to the Government.
- J. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at project boundary line.
- K. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
  2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COTR.
- L. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COTR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

#### **1.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COTR areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
  2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COTR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COTR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be

furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of Bid Solicitation GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COTR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
  2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
  3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

#### **1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES**

- A. Infection Control permits (see sample at the end of this specification section) will be issued by the COTR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The potential required infection control precautions are denoted on the following table:

#### **Description of Required Infection Control Precautions *by Class***

##### **During Construction Project**

##### **Upon Completion of Project**

<b>CLASS I</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Notify and receive permission from the COTR to perform requested work.</li> <li>2. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.</li> <li>3. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Notify COTR for inspection once the work is complete.</li> </ol>
<b>CLASS II</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Notify and receive permission from the COTR to perform requested work.</li> <li>2. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.</li> <li>3. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.</li> <li>4. Seal unused doors with duct tape.</li> <li>5. Block off and seal air vents.</li> <li>6. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.</li> <li>7. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Wipe work surfaces with disinfectant.</li> <li>2. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.</li> <li>3. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.</li> <li>4. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.</li> </ol>
<b>CLASS III</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain and post valid Infection Control Construction Permit at each work site. Permit must be signed by COTR, I.C. Nurse and General Contractor to be valid.</li> <li>2. Remove or isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.</li> <li>3. Complete all critical barriers, i.e., sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Construction of barrier will need to occur outside normal work shifts with approval of COTR.</li> <li>4. Construct anteroom where possible and directed by COTR.</li> <li>5. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.</li> <li>6. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.</li> <li>7. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.</li> <li>8. If the spread of dust from construction personnel is not contained workers may be required to wear show covers and or be vacuumed prior to leaving worksite at the discretion of the COTR or I.C. Nurse.</li> <li>9. Seal holes, pipes, conduits and punctures</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the owner's Safety Department.</li> <li>2. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. Barriers are required to be removed after hours with approval of COTR.</li> <li>3. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.</li> <li>4. Wet mop area with disinfectant.</li> <li>5. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.</li> </ol>

	<p>appropriately.</p> <p>10. Include particle count readings on daily logs against baseline points as required by COTR or I.C. Nurse.</p>	
<b>CLASS IV</b>	<p>1. Follow all requirements listed in Class III as well as additional requirements listed below.</p> <p>2. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site, or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site.</p> <p>3. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.</p>	<p>1. Before work is turned over and accepted by the VA a certified I.H. must be used to certify cleaning as well as swab and air sampling of the area. These tests shall meet or exceed industry standards for the type of area being renovated.</p>

- B. An infection control orientation will be provided by the VA Infection Control Personnel to the Contractor prior to construction start.
- C. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- D. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group as specified here. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COTR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

E. Medical Center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:

1. The COTR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall be maintained at all times. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.

F. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COTR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COTR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
  - a. Provide dust proof temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. Barrier installation to be done outside normal Medical Center hours.
  - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture



of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the Medical Center.

- c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
- d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids at the end of each shift.
- e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COTR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
- g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

G. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.

**1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COTR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

**1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

#### **1.11 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COTR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COTR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with Bid Solicitation GENERAL CONDITIONS.

#### **1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.

- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COTR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COTR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COTR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### **1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COTR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

#### **1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COTR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COTR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
  - 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  - 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at

completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.

- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

#### **1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

- A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
  1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COTR for use of elevators. The COTR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators for daily use for personnel only between the hours of 7:00 am and 6:00 pm and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted by COTR. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  2. Contractor to develop a proposed elevator usage plan for review and approval by COTR.
  3. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
    - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
    - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
    - c. Finish flooring.
  4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining.
  5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.
  6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

#### **1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Provide where directed by COTR, ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COTR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

#### **1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COTR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

#### **1.18 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT**

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others if required. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

#### **1.19 TESTS**

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

## 1.20 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COTR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COTR and shall be considered concluded only when the COTR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COTR, does not demonstrate



sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.21 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the /Schedule and/or drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
  - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
  - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

**1.22 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS**

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing items indicated to be relocated by Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COTR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

- - - E N D - - -

## Hazardous Work Activity Checklist

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Project/Contract #: \_\_\_\_\_

**Any activity answered yes must be addressed in the Site Specific Safety Plan**

Activity	Yes	No
Respiratory protection is required for the work being conducted List specifics:		
Hearing protection is required for the work being conducted List specifics: Type of noise; impact, constant, start up		
Other personal protective equipment is required for the work being conducted, What activity? _____ List specifics: (Gloves, safety Glasses, hard hat, steel toes, overalls)		
There are overhead hazards associated with the work being conducted Wires, power, communication, grounding, location(s), signage List specifics:		
Work is being conducted in a confined space. Permit required? List specifics: Tanks, sewer, tunnels		
Ladders will be necessary for the work being conducted		
Scaffolding will be necessary for the work being conducted List specifics:		
Other work platforms will be necessary for the work being conducted List specifics: Rails, toe boards, netting		
Fall protection is required for the work being conducted List specifics:		
ASBESTOS Abatement Exposure to asbestos may be associated with the work being conducted List specifics: Renovation, Demolition, Emergency Response <u>29 CFR 1910.1001</u>		
Hazardous materials will be used MSDSs will be provided for known substances List specifics: 29 CFR 1910.1200		

## Hazardous Work Activity Checklist

Activity	Yes	No
Hot work(Cutting, Welding, Brazing, etc) Use of VAMC Cleveland Hot Work Policy (MCP 138-012) is required		
Additional ventilation will be necessary for the work being conducted List specifics: Reason for need of ventilation, confined space, foul odor, excessive heat.		
Operation and maintenance of electric power generation, control, transformation, transmission, and distribution lines and equipment are necessary for the work being conducted List specifics:		
Work will be conducted on energized equipment. Use of VAMC Cleveland Working on Energized Equipment policy (138-034) is required. List specifics: list voltages in area, emergency procedures		
Other electrical work will be conducted List specifics:		
Lock Out/Tag Out will be necessary for the work being conducted List specifics:		
Cranes, derricks, or slings will be necessary for the work being conducted List specifics:		
Excavating will be necessary for work being conducted List site specifics:		
Excavating or earthmoving equipment will be used List specifics:		
Industrial trucks will be used List specifics:		

## Hazardous Work Activity Checklist

Activity	Yes	No
Other motorized vehicles will be used List specifics:		
Concrete and masonry construction operations will be necessary for work being conducted List specifics: % of recycled components		
Steel erection activities will be necessary for the work being conducted List specifics: New Steel % of recycled material,		
Alteration, conversion, or improvement of existing electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment will be necessary for the work being conducted List specifics:		
Hand and portable powered tools or other hand-held equipment will be used		
Compressed gas or compressed air equipment is necessary for work being conducted		
List all other hazardous activities that will be conducted or potentially hazardous equipment that will be used		

## Hazardous Work Activity Checklist

Activity	Yes	No
Demolition will be necessary for the work being conducted		
<i>New Construction:</i> Minimum ___%___ of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill. Recycled aggregate, Concrete, Steel		
<i>Interior Remodeling:</i> Minimum ___%___ of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill. a) Ceiling tile b) Steel c) Carpet		
The following waste categories, at a minimum, shall be diverted from landfill a) Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials). b) Soil. c) Inerts (concrete, asphalt, masonry). d) Clean dimensional wood, palette wood. e) Engineered wood products: plywood, particle board, I-joists, etc. f) Cardboard, paper, packaging. g) Asphalt roofing materials. h) Insulation. i) Gypsum board. j) Carpet and pad. k) Paint. l) Plastics: ABS, PVC. m) Beverage containers.		

Submitted by (Contractor) \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Reviewed by (COTR) \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Reviewed by (CSM) \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## ***OSHA Requirements and Safety and Health Regulations***

### **PART 1 - OSHA Requirements**

#### **1.1 General**

- A. Contractors are required to comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. This will include the safety and health standard found in Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1910 and 1926. Copies of those standards can be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 20420.
- B. In addition, Contractor will be required to comply with other applicable Medical Center policies and safety regulations. These policies and regulations will be presented to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. Each of the Contractor's employees will be required to read the statement of policies and regulations, and sign an acknowledgment that such policies and regulations are understood. Signed acknowledgment will be returned to the Contract Officer Technical Representative (COTR).
- C. Contractors involved with the removal, alteration or disturbance of asbestos-type insulation or materials or lead paint will be required to comply strictly with the regulations found in CFR 1910.1001 and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) lead regulations regarding disposal of asbestos or lead paint. Assistance in identifying asbestos or lead can be requested from the Medical Center's Industrial Hygienist and the COTR.
- D. Contractors entering locations of asbestos contamination or lead paint residue (i.e., pipe, basements, walls, windows) shall be responsible for providing respiratory protection to their employees and ensuring respirators are worn in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) [CFR 1910.1001(g)]. Asbestos-or lead paint-contaminated areas shall be defined on project drawings. The minimum equipment requirements will be a half-mask air-purifying respirator equipped with high efficiency filters and disposable coveralls, or as determined by air monitoring results.
- E. Contractor, along with other submittals and at least two weeks prior to bringing any materials on-site, must submit a complete list of chemicals the Contractor will use and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all hazardous materials as defined in OSHA 1910.1200(d), Hazard Determination. Contracting Officer shall have final approval of all materials brought on site.

- F. The Contractor will be held solely responsible for the safety and health of their employees. The contractor will also be held responsible for protecting the health and safety of the VA Community (patients, staff, and visitors) from the unwanted effects of construction. VA staff will monitor the Contractor's performance in complying with all safety and health aspects of the project. Severe or constant violations may result in an immediate work stoppage or request for a Compliance Officer from the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
- G. During all phases of demolition, construction and alterations, Contractors are required to understand and strictly follow National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241, Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration and Demolition Operations. The Medical Center's Safety and Occupational Health Specialist or Industrial Hygienist will closely monitor the work area for compliance. Appropriate action will be taken for non-compliance.

## **PART 2 - Specific VA Medical Center Fire and Safety Policies, Procedures and Regulations**

### **2.1 Introduction.**

- A. The safety and fire protection of patients, employees, members of the public and government is one of continuous concern to this Medical Center.
- B. Contractors, their supervisors and employees are required to comply with Medical Center policies to ensure the occupational safety and health of all. Failure to comply may result in work stoppage.
- C. While working at this Medical Center, contractors are responsible for the occupational safety and health of their employees. Contractors are required to comply with the applicable OSHA standards found in 29 CFR 1910 for general industry and 29 CFR 1926 for construction. Failure to comply with these standards may result in work stoppage and a request to the Area Director of OSHA for a Compliance Officer to inspect your work site.
- D. Contractors are to comply with the requirements found in the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241, Building Construction and Demolition Operation, and NFPA 51B, Fire Prevention in Use of Cutting and Welding Processes.
- E. Questions regarding occupational safety and health issues can be addressed to the Medical Center Safety and Occupational Health Specialist (ext. 4172) or Industrial Hygienist (ext. 4628).



- F. Smoking is not permitted in any interior areas of the Medical Center, including all interior stairwells, tunnels, construction and/or service/maintenance sites. Compliance with this policy by your direct and subcontracted labor force is required.

## **2.2 Hazard Communication**

- A. Contractors shall comply with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.59, Hazard Communication.
- B. Contractors shall submit to the COTR, copies of MSDS covering all hazardous materials to which the Contractor and VA employees are exposed.
- C. Contractors shall inform the Safety Officer of the hazards to which VA personnel and patients may be exposed.
- D. Contractors shall have a written Hazard Communication Program available at the construction site, which details how the Contractor will comply with 29 CFR 1926.59.

## **2.3 Fires**

- A. All fires must be reported. In the event of a fire in your work area, use the nearest pull box station, and also notify Medical Center staff in the immediate area. Emergency notification can also be accomplished by dialing ext. 2222.
- B. Be sure to give the exact location from where you are calling and the nature of the emergency. If a Contractor experiences a fire that was rapidly extinguished by your staff, you still must notify the COTR within an hour of the event so that an investigation of the fire can be accomplished.

## **2.4 Fire Alarms, Smoke Detection and Sprinkler System**

If the nature of your work requires the deactivation of the fire alarm, smoke detection or sprinkler system, you must notify the COTR. Notification must be made in accordance with the major and minor shutdown requirements of the specification so time can be allowed to deactivate the system and provide alternative measures for fire protection. Under no circumstance is a Contractor allowed to deactivate any of the fire protection systems in this Medical Center.

## **2.5 Smoke Detectors**

False alarms will not be tolerated. You are required to be familiar with the location of the smoke detectors in your work area. When performing cutting, burning or welding or any

other operations that may cause smoke or dust, you must take steps to temporarily cover smoke detectors in order to prevent false alarms. Failure to take the appropriate action will result in the Contracting Officer assessing actual costs for government response for each false alarm that is preventable. Prior to covering the smoke detectors, the Contractor will notify the COTR, who will also be notified when the covers are removed.

## **2.6 Hot Work Permit**

- A. Hot work is defined as operations including, but not limited to, cutting, welding, thermal welding, brazing, soldering, grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipes or any similar situation. If such work is required, whenever possible the Contractor must notify the COTR no less than three (3) days in advance of such work. The Competent Hot Work Supervisor (CHWS) will inspect the work area and issue a Hot Work Permit, authorizing the performance of such work.
- B. All hot work will be performed in compliance with the Medical Center's policy 138-012 regarding Hot Work Permits and NFPA 241, Safeguarding Construction, Alteration and Demolition Operations; and NFPA 51B, Fire Prevention in Use of Cutting and Welding Processes; and applicable OSHA standard. A hot work permit will only be issued to individuals familiar with these regulations.
- C. A Hot Work Permit will be issued only for the period necessary to perform such work. In the event the time necessary will exceed one day, a Hot Work Permit may be issued for the period needed; however, the CHWS will inspect the area daily. Hot Work Permit will apply only to the location identified on the permit. If additional areas involve hot work, then additional permits must be requested.
- D. Contractors will not be allowed to perform hot work processes without the appropriate permit.
- E. Any work involving the Medical Center's fire protection system will require advance notification. Under no circumstance will the Contractor or employee attempt to alter or tamper with the existing fire protection system.
- F. Thirty minutes following completion of the hot work, the Fire Watch will perform an inspection of the area to confirm that sparks or drops of hot metal are not present.

## **2.7 Temporary Enclosures**

Only non-combustible materials will be used to construct temporary enclosures or barriers at this Medical Center. Materials used to construct dust barriers must conform to NFPA 701, Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.

## **2.8 Flammable Liquids**

All flammable liquids will be kept in approved safety containers. Only the amount necessary for your immediate work will be allowed in the building. Flammable liquids must be removed from the building at the end of each day.

## **2.9 Compressed Gas Cylinders**

Compressed gas shall be secured in an upright position at all times. A suitable cylinder cart will be used to transport compressed gas cylinders. Only those compressed gas cylinders necessary for immediate work will be allowed in occupied buildings. All other compressed gas cylinders will be stored outside of buildings in a designated area. Contractors will comply with applicable standards compressed gas cylinders found in 29 CFR 1910 and 1926 (OSHA).

## **2.10 Internal Combustion Engine-Powered Equipment**

Equipment powered by an internal combustion engine (such as saws, compressors, generators, etc.) will not be used in an occupied building. Special consideration may be given for unoccupied buildings only if the OSHA and NFPA requirements have been met.

## **2.11 Powder-Activated Tools**

The operator of powder-activated tools must be trained and certified to use them. Powder-activated tools will be kept secured at all times. When not in use, the tools will be locked up. When in use, the operator will have the tool under his immediate control.

## **2.12 Tools**

- A. Under no circumstances will equipment, tools and other items of work to be left unattended for any reason. All tools, equipment and items of work must be under the immediate control of your employee.
- B. If for some reason a work area must be left unattended, then tools and other equipment must be placed in an appropriate box or container and locked. All tool boxes, containers or any other device used for the storage of tools and equipment will be provided with a latch and padlock, and will be kept locked at all times, except for putting in and removing tools.
- C. All doors to work areas will be closed and locked when rooms are left unattended. Failure to comply with this policy will be considered a violation of VA Regulations 1.218(b), Failure to comply with signs of a directive and restrictive nature posted for safety purposes, and subject to a \$50.00 fine. Subsequent similar violations may result in both imposition of such a fine as well as the Contracting Officer taking

action under the contract's Accident Prevention Clause [Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 52.236-13] to suspend all contract work until violations may be satisfactorily resolved, or under FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship Clause, to remove from the worksite any personnel deemed by the Contracting Officer to be careless to the point of jeopardizing the welfare of facility patients or staff.

- D. You must report any tools or equipment that are missing to the VA Police Department.
- E. Tools and equipment found unattended will be confiscated and removed from the work area.

### **2.13 Ladders**

Ladders must not be left unattended in an upright position. Ladders must be attended at all times or taken down, and chained securely to a stationary object.

### **2.14 Scaffolds**

All scaffolds will be attended at all times. When not in use, an effective barricade (fence) will be erected around the scaffold to prevent use by unauthorized personnel (Reference OSHA 1926, Subpart L).

### **2.15 Excavations**

The contractor shall comply with OSHA 1926, Subpart P. An OSHA Competent Person must be on site during the excavation. The contractor shall coordinate with COTR and utility companies prior to the excavation to identify underground utilities tanks, etc. All excavations left unattended will be provided with a barricade suitable to prevent entry by unauthorized persons.

### **2.16 Storage**

You must make prior arrangements with the COTR for the storage of building materials. Storage will not be allowed to accumulate in the Medical Center buildings.

### **2.17 Trash and Debris**

You must remove all trash and debris from the work area on a daily basis. Trash and debris will not be allowed to accumulate inside or outside of the buildings. You are responsible for making arrangements for removal of trash from the Medical Center facility.

## **2.18 Protection of Floors**

It may be necessary at times to take steps to protect floors from dirt, debris, paint, etc. A tarp or other protective covering may be used in accordance with specifications outlined in the general requirements section. However, you must maintain the proper amount of floor space for the safe passage of pedestrian traffic.

## **2.19 Signs**

Signs must be placed at the entrance to work areas warning people of your work. Signs must be suitable for the condition of the work. Small pieces of paper with printing or writing are not acceptable. The VA Medical Center (VAMC) Safety Officer or COTR can be consulted in this matter.

## **2.20 Accidents and Injuries**

Contractors must report all accidents and injuries involving their employees.

## **2.21 Infection Control**

Contractors must control the generation of dust and the contamination of patient care surfaces, supplies and equipment. During demolition phases of the construction:

- A. The construction area shall be under negative pressure, ensuring there is an appreciable flow of clean air from the VA-occupied portion of the facility into the construction area. The airflow shall be sufficiently strong enough to draw in the plastic door flaps commonly located at the construction entrance or at the specific site within the construction area.
- B. Construction debris being transported through the VA-occupied portion of the facility shall be covered and/or wetted.
- C. Construction employees shall remove dust-laden clothing before entering the VA-occupied portion of the facility.
- D. Carpet/sticky mats shall be placed at all construction entrances, and be satisfactorily maintained so as to minimize the tracking of dust into the VA-occupied portion of the facility.
- E. Dry sweeping of dust and debris is not to be performed.
- F. Contractor must obtain an Infection Control Construction permit from the COTR before work can begin. A separate permit is required for each area work is being

done. Permit must be signed by the I.C. Nurse, COTR, and Contractor. Permit is required to be posted outside work site at all times.

(Control measures B - E above must be practiced during the construction phase.)

## **2.22 Confined Space Entry**

- A. Contractor will be notified if a project work area contains spaces requiring a confined space work permit. Entry to these confined space areas will only be permitted through compliance with a permit space program meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.146 and 1926.21(b)(6).
- B. Contractor will be apprised of the elements including the hazards identified and the Medical Center's (last employer) experience with the space that makes the space in question a permit space.
- C. Contractor will be apprised of any precautions or procedures that the Medical Center has implemented for the protection of employees in or near permit space where Contractor personnel will be working.
- D. Medical Center and Contractor will coordinate entry operations when both Medical Center personnel and Contractor personnel will be working in or near permit spaces as required by 29 CFR 1910.146(d)(ii) and 1926.21(b)(6).
- E. Contractor will obtain any available information regarding permit space hazards and entry operation from the Medical Center.
- F. At the conclusion of the entry operations, the Medical Center and Contractor will discuss any hazards confronted or created in permit spaces.
- G. The Contractor is responsible for complying with 29 CFR 1910.246(d) through (g) and 1926.21(b)(6). The Medical Center, does not provide rescue and emergency services required by 29 CFR 1910.246(k) and 1926.21(b)(6).

## **2.23 Contractor Parking and Material Delivery**

Contractor's parking is not available at the medical center and the delivery of building materials tools, etc., must be pre-arranged with the COTR.

## **2.24 Sample Infection Control Permit**

<b>Infection Control Construction Permit</b>	
<b>Construction Class:</b>	
<b>Project Name and Number:</b>	<b>Permit #:</b>
<b>Location of Construction:</b>	
<b>COTR:</b>	<b>Telephone:</b>
<b>Contractor Performing Work:</b>	
<b>Supervisor:</b>	<b>Telephone:</b>
<b>CLASS I</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain approval from COTR before activities begin</li> <li>2. Work performed is limited to inspections and minor installations</li> <li>3. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from inspection operations</li> <li>4. Permit does not need to be posted for this classification.</li> </ol>
<b>CLASS II</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain and post infection control permit at work location before work begins</li> <li>2. Provide active means to prevent air borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere</li> <li>3. Place dust mat at entrances and exits of work sites</li> <li>4. Tools and equipment must be cleaned prior to entrance to the medical center</li> <li>5. Isolate HVAC and seal unused doors with duct tape</li> <li>6. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers</li> </ol>
<b>CLASS III</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain and post infection control permit at work location before work begins</li> <li>2. Follow all requirements listed for Class II in addition to requirements listed below</li> <li>3. Isolate supply and return ductwork to prevent contamination of system.</li> <li>4. Complete all critical dust barriers as well as the creation of an anti-room where required for inspection by COTR before work begins.</li> <li>5. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.</li> <li>6. Construct anteroom where required by COTR and I.C. Nurse</li> <li>7. Obtain COTR approval before construction and removal of any dust partitions</li> <li>8. Include particle count readings on daily logs against baseline points as required by COTR or I.C. Nurse.</li> </ol>
<b>CLASS IV</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain and post infection control permit at work location before work begins</li> <li>2. Follow all requirements listed for Class III in addition to requirements listed below</li> <li>3. Workers are required to wear clean suits on site</li> <li>4. All personnel entering and leaving work site must be vacuumed using a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner.</li> <li>5. This class of permit will require additional specialized precautions unique to each activity which will be listed below</li> </ol>
<b>Additional Requirements:</b>	
<b>Infection Control Nurse:</b>	<b>Date:</b>
<b>COTR:</b>	<b>Date:</b>
<b>Contractor:</b>	<b>Date:</b>

Section 01 01 00  
INFECTION CONTROL RISK ASSESSMENT

**Infection Control Risk Assessment  
Matrix of Precautions for Construction & Renovation**

**Step One:**

Using the following table, identify the Type of Construction Project Activity (Type A-D).

TYPE A	<b>Inspection and Non-Invasive Activities</b>  Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection limited to 1 tile per 50 square feet</li><li>• Painting (but sanding)</li><li>• Wall covering, electrical work, minor plumbing, and activities, which do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceiling other than for visual inspection.</li></ul>
TYPE B	<b>Small scale, short duration activities create minimal dust</b>  Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Installation of telephone and computer cabling</li><li>• Access to chase spaces</li><li>• Cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled</li></ul>
TYPE C	<b>Work that generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or Removal of any fixed building components or assemblies</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sanding of walls for painting or wall covering</li><li>• Removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles and casework</li><li>• New wall construction</li><li>• Minor dust work or electrical work above ceilings</li><li>• Major cabling activities</li><li>• Any activity that cannot be completed within single work shift</li></ul>
TYPE D	<b>Major demolition and construction projects</b> Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Activities which require consecutive work shifts</li><li>• Requires heavy demolition</li><li>• New Construction</li></ul>



**Step Two:**

Using the following table, identify the Patient Risk Groups that will be affected.

If more than one risk group will be affected, select the higher risk group.

Low Risk	Medium Risk	High Risk	Highest Risk
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Office areas</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Echocardiography</li> <li>• Endoscopy</li> <li>• Nuclear Medicine</li> <li>• Physical Therapy</li> <li>• Radiology</li> <li>• Respiratory Therapy</li> <li>• Mental Health Unit</li> <li>• Domiciliary</li> <li>• Primary Care Clinics</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emergency Room</li> <li>• Laboratories (specimen)</li> <li>• OutPatient Surgery</li> <li>• Pharmacy</li> <li>• Nursing Home Care Unit</li> <li>• Intermediate Care Unit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Any area caring for immunocompromised Patients</li> <li>• SPD</li> <li>• Intensive Care Unit</li> <li>• Medical Unit</li> <li>• Negative pressure isolation rooms</li> <li>• Oncology</li> </ul>

**Step Three:**

Match the Patient Risk Group (Low, Medium, High Highest) with the planned Construction Project Type (A, B, C, D) on the following matrix, to find the Class of Precautions (I, II, III or IV) on level of infection control activities required.

Class I-IV Precautions are delineated on the following page.

**IC Matrix-Class of Precautions: Construction Project by Patient Risk**

Patient Risk Group	Construction Project Type			
	TYPE A	TYPE B	TYPE C	TYPE D
LOW Risk	I	II	II	III
MEDIUM Risk	I	II	III	IV
HIGH Risk	I	II	III	IV
HIGHEST Risk	I	III	III	IV

Note: Infection Control approval will be required when the Construction Activity and Risk Level indicate that Class III or Class IV control procedures are necessary.

**Description of Required Infection Control Precaution by Class**

**During Construction Project**

**Upon Construction of Project**

<p><b>C L A S S  I</b></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.</li> <li>2. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.</li> </ol>	
<p><b>C L A S S  I I</b></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.</li> <li>2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.</li> <li>3. Seal unused doors with duct tapes.</li> <li>4. Block off and seal air vents.</li> <li>5. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.</li> <li>6. Remove or isolate HVAC systems in areas where work is being performed.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Wet wipe work surfaces</li> <li>2. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.</li> <li>3. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.</li> <li>4. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.</li> </ol>
<p><b>C L A S S  I I I</b></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Remove or isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.</li> <li>2. Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work site before construction begins.</li> <li>3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.</li> <li>4. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.</li> <li>5. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.</li> <li>6. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project by the infection Control Nurse and thoroughly cleaned by the Environmental Management Service.</li> <li>2. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.</li> <li>3. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.</li> <li>4. Wet mop area with disinfectant.</li> <li>5. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.</li> </ol>

<p><b>C L A S S  I V</b></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.</li> <li>2. Complete all critical barrier i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area before construction begins.</li> <li>3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.</li> <li>4. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately.</li> <li>5. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.</li> <li>6. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Infection Control Nurse and thoroughly cleaned by the Environmental Management Service.</li> <li>2. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.</li> <li>3. Wet mop area with disinfectant.</li> <li>4. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.</li> <li>5. Remove barrier material carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.</li> </ol>
--	---	--

**Step 4:**

Identify the area surrounding the project area, assessing potential impact.

Unit Below	Unit Above	Lateral	Lateral	Behind	Front
Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group

**Step 5:**

Identify specific site of activity eg, patient rooms, medication room, etc.

**Step 6:**

Identify issues related to: ventilation, plumbing, electrical in terms of the occurrence of probable outages.

**Step 7:**

Identify containment measures, using prior assessment. What types of barriers?

(Eg, solids wall barriers); Will HEPA filtration be required?

(Note: Renovation/construction area shall be isolated from the occupied areas during construction and shall be negative with respect to surrounding areas)

**Step 8:**

Consider potential risk of water damage. Is there a risk due to compromising structural integrity (e.g.; wall, ceiling, roof)?

**Step 9:**

Work hours: Can or will the work be done during non-patient care hours?

**Step 10:**

Do plans allow for adequate number of isolation/negative airflow rooms?

**Step 11:**

Do the plans allow for the required number & type of handwashing sinks?

**Step 12:**

Does the infection control staff agree with the minimum number of sinks for this project? (Verify against AIA Guidelines for types and area)

**Step 13:**

Does the infection control staff agree with the plans relative to clean and soiled utility rooms?

**Step 14:**

Plan to discuss the following containment issues with the project team.  
Eg, traffic flow, housekeeping, debris removal (how and when)

---

---

<p>Appendix: Identify and communicate the responsibility for project monitoring that includes infection control concerns and risk. The ICRA may be modified throughout the project. Revisions must be communicated to the Project Management</p>
--

Infection Control Construction Permit					
					Permit No.
Location of Construction:			Project Start Date:		
Project Coordinator:			Estimated Duration:		
Contractor Performing Work:			Permit Expiration Date:		
Supervisor:			Telephone:		
YES	NO	Construction Activity	YES	NO	INFECTION CONTROL RISK GROUP
		TYPE A: Inspection, non-invasive activity			GROUP 1: Low Risk
		TYPE D: Small scale, short duration Moderate to high level			GROUP 2: Medium Risk
		TYPE C: Activity generates moderate to high Levels of dust, requires greater work shift for completion			GROUP 3: Medium/High Risk
		TYPE D: Major duration and construction activities requiring consecutive work shift			GROUP 4: Highest Risk
CLASS I		1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from Construction operations. 2. Immediately replace any ceiling tile displaced for visual Inspection.	3. Minor Demolition for Remodeling.		
CLASS II		1. Provide active means to prevent air-borne dust from dispensing into atmosphere. 2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting. 3. Seal unused doors with duct tape. 4. Block off and seal air vents. 5. Wipe surfaces with disinfectant.	6. Vacuum work with HEPA filtered vacuum. 7. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area. 8. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area. 9. Remove or isolate HVAC system in area where work is being performed.		
CLASS III		1. Obtain infection control permit before construction begins. 2. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of the	6. Vacuum work with HEPA filtered vacuums. 7. Wet mop with disinfectant. 8. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated		
Date					

Initial	duct system. 3. Complete all critical barriers or implement control cube method before construction begins. 4. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units. 5. Do not remove barriers from work area until complete project is thoroughly cleaned by Env. Services Dept.	with construction. 9. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 10. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering. 11. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.
CLASS IV	1. Obtain infection control permit before construction begins. 2. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.	7. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. 8. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is thoroughly cleaned by the Environmental Service Dept.
Date	3. Complete all critical barriers or implement control cube method before construction begins. 4. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration unit. 5. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately. 6. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can be wear cloth or paper overalls that are removed each time they leave the work site.	9. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums. 10. Wet mop with disinfectant. 11. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. 12. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers. 13. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering. 14. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being done.
Initial		
Additional Requirements:		
Date Initials:	Exceptions/Additions to this permit Date Initials are noted by attached memoranda	
Permit Request By:	Permit Authorized By:	
Date:	Date:	

## **Possible threats to your organization**

### **Security**

- Bomb threat
- Civil disturbance
- Gang-related activity
- Hostage situation
- Infant abduction
- Location in a high-crime area
- Terrorist attack, including biological, chemical, radiation and explosive-internal or external
- Visiting or injured VIP
- Workplace violence

### **Utility Failures**

- Central medical vacuum
- Central oxygen
- Electrical
- Emergency generator
- Fire suppression/alarm system
- Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning (HVAC)
- Information system/computers
- Natural gas
- Overhead paging
- Sewage
- Telephone/telecommunications
- Water main break

### **Weather**

- Blizzard or snowstorm
- Earthquake
- Hail
- High winds
- Hurricane
- Ice storm
- Severe cold
- Severe heat/humidity
- Severe rainfall/flood
- Sinkholes
- Tornado

### **Structural Implications**

- Chemical or hazmat spill or release-internal
- Explosion-internal
- Fire, smoke-internal
- Flooding-internal
- Gas leak-internal
- Structural damage to building

### **Other**

- Aviation, bus, or train crash

- Chemical or hazmat spill or release-external
- Explosion-external
- Fire, smoke-external
- Flooding-external
- Gas leak-external
- Other mass casualty incident

Additional Inspection Recommendations to review with the General Contractor on site:

Temporary construction barriers

From VACO:

SECTION 010000

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install tight-fitting solid-core wood doors with self-closing devices. From JCAHO:

Temporary construction partitions must be smoke tight and build of noncombustible or limited combustible materials that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire. Plastic sheets may only be used for short-term periods of 30 days or less (when approved by the contracting officer). If the project involves torch cutting, welding, brazing or open flame, then barriers of noncombustible or limited combustible material must be constructed. (Material in parenthesis added.)

I have read and understand this requirement: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Install locks to prevent unauthorized entry into the construction area.

#### **Smoke Barriers**

Where construction work penetrates smoke barriers or fire rated partitions, close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials.

I have read and understand this requirement: \_\_\_\_\_

#### **Egress Routes for Construction Workers:**

Maintain free and unobstructed egress in the construction area. Inspect daily.

I have read and understand this requirement: \_\_\_\_\_

#### **Fire Extinguishers:**

Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.



I have read and understand this requirement: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Existing Fire Protection:**

Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request and coordinate with the COTR in advance. Where operations create dusty conditions or when spray painting operations are conducted, cover smoke detectors in the construction area with thin paper bags.

I have read and understand this requirement: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Hot Work:**

Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Obtain hot work permit from COTR.

I have read and understand this requirement: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Smoking:**

Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction.

I have read and understand this requirement: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Waste:**

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulation of waste materials. Remove debris and trash from buildings daily.

I have read and understand this requirement: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Effects to other parts of the building:**

Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of the Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied by patients or medical personnel except as permitted by COTR.

**Infection Control:**

a. In addition, to the temporary construction barriers of noncombustible or limited combustible material, provide plastic barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt, debris, dust, odors and vapors. Create a barrier reaching from floor to ceiling before any ceiling is entered. Surround the affected area entirely and seal with duct tape at the ceiling, floor and sides. Provide walk-off tack mats to reduce spread of dust.

I have read and understand this requirement: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

b. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area.

I have read and understand this requirement: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

c. Broom clean and wet mop at the end of each workday. Remove debris as they are created. Trash chutes shall be used except when exception is made by the CO. When trash chutes are not required, transport trash and debris outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids. Use freight elevators and routes approved by the COTR for waste removal.

I have read and understand this requirement: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Other Safety Measures:**

- a. Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;
- b. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment;
- c. Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR part 1926 and 29 CFR part 1910;
- d. Provide evidence of training when doing any excavations exceeding 5 ft., entering any confined spaces on site, performing asbestos removal; and
- e. Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

I have read and understand this requirement: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos:**

If material that is suspected to be asbestos containing material is found during demolition operations, the contractor will cease work, take action to safeguard the material from becoming further disturbed, and notify the CO as soon as possible. OHSU will take prompt appropriate action to alleviate identified asbestos exposure hazards where ACM is discovered during construction work.

I have read and understand this requirement: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**  
*(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)*

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal.

In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### **1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### **1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 14 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review, three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date

constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 14 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- E. The approved computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately 30 work activities/events.

#### **1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in the General Conditions.
- C. In accordance with General Conditions, the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

#### **1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor shall:
  - 1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.

- d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
  - 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building.
  - 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  - 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
  - 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
- 1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  - 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  - 3. The number of hours per shift.
- Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.

- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications:  
Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

**1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Weekly job site progress meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all weekly progress meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.



6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status

during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
  - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 14 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
  - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.

4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after

receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1-1. Refer to Articles in Bid Solicitation GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COTR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR

52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
  - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
  - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail or email and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
    1. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
    2. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
    3. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or

Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.

4. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
  2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
  3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
  4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both COTR and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
  5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to COTR for appropriate action.
  6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall also certify on test report.
  7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COTR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract,

samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

Tim Huffman

Perspectus Architecture

123212 Shaker Square, Suite 204

Cleveland, Ohio 44120

- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the COTR.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. <a href="http://www.aluminum.org">http://www.aluminum.org</a>
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council <a href="http://www.aabchg.com">http://www.aabchg.com</a>
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association <a href="http://www.aamanet.org">http://www.aamanet.org</a>
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association <a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials <a href="http://www.aashto.org">http://www.aashto.org</a>
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists <a href="http://www.aatcc.org">http://www.aatcc.org</a>
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists <a href="http://www.acgi.org">http://www.acgi.org</a>
ACI	American Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.aci-int.net">http://www.aci-int.net</a>
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association <a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">http://www.concrete-pipe.org</a>
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association <a href="http://www.acppa.org">http://www.acppa.org</a>
ADC	Air Diffusion Council <a href="http://flexibleduct.org">http://flexibleduct.org</a>
AGA	American Gas Association <a href="http://www.aga.org">http://www.aga.org</a>
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America <a href="http://www.agc.org">http://www.agc.org</a>
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.agma.org">http://www.agma.org</a>
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers <a href="http://www.aham.org">http://www.aham.org</a>
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction <a href="http://www.aisc.org">http://www.aisc.org</a>
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute <a href="http://www.steel.org">http://www.steel.org</a>
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction <a href="http://www.aitc-glulam.org">http://www.aitc-glulam.org</a>
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.amca.org">http://www.amca.org</a>

ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association <a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.ansi.org">http://www.ansi.org</a>
APA	The Engineered Wood Association <a href="http://www.apawood.org">http://www.apawood.org</a>
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute <a href="http://www.ari.org">http://www.ari.org</a>
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers <a href="http://www.asae.org">http://www.asae.org</a>
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers <a href="http://www.asce.org">http://www.asce.org</a>
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">http://www.ashrae.org</a>
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a>
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">http://www.asse-plumbing.org</a>
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a>
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute <a href="http://www.awinet.org">http://www.awinet.org</a>
AWS	American Welding Society <a href="http://www.aws.org">http://www.aws.org</a>
AWWA	American Water Works Association <a href="http://www.awwa.org">http://www.awwa.org</a>
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a>
BIA	Brick Institute of America <a href="http://www.bia.org">http://www.bia.org</a>
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute <a href="http://www.cagi.org">http://www.cagi.org</a>
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.cganet.com">http://www.cganet.com</a>
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.chlorineinstitute.org">http://www.chlorineinstitute.org</a>
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association <a href="http://www.cisca.org">http://www.cisca.org</a>

CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.cispi.org">http://www.cispi.org</a>
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute <a href="http://www.chainlinkinfo.org">http://www.chainlinkinfo.org</a>
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau <a href="http://www.cpmc.org">http://www.cpmc.org</a>
CRA	California Redwood Association <a href="http://www.calredwood.org">http://www.calredwood.org</a>
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute <a href="http://www.crsi.org">http://www.crsi.org</a>
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute <a href="http://www.cti.org">http://www.cti.org</a>
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute <a href="http://www.dhi.org">http://www.dhi.org</a>
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association <a href="http://www.egsa.org">http://www.egsa.org</a>
EEI	Edison Electric Institute <a href="http://www.eei.org">http://www.eei.org</a>
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency <a href="http://www.epa.gov">http://www.epa.gov</a>
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. <a href="http://www.etl.com">http://www.etl.com</a>
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration <a href="http://www.faa.gov">http://www.faa.gov</a>
FCC	Federal Communications Commission <a href="http://www.fcc.gov">http://www.fcc.gov</a>
FPS	The Forest Products Society <a href="http://www.forestprod.org">http://www.forestprod.org</a>
GANA	Glass Association of North America <a href="http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/">http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/</a>
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance <a href="http://www.fmglobal.com">http://www.fmglobal.com</a>
GA	Gypsum Association <a href="http://www.gypsum.org">http://www.gypsum.org</a>
GSA	General Services Administration <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">http://www.gsa.gov</a>
HI	Hydraulic Institute <a href="http://www.pumps.org">http://www.pumps.org</a>

HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association <a href="http://www.hpva.org">http://www.hpva.org</a>
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials <a href="http://www.icbo.org">http://www.icbo.org</a>
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. <a href="http://www.icea.net">http://www.icea.net</a>
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies <a href="http://www.icac.com">http://www.icac.com</a>
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers <a href="http://www.ieee.org/">http://www.ieee.org/</a>
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association <a href="http://www.imsasafety.org">http://www.imsasafety.org</a>
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.mbma.com">http://www.mbma.com</a>
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. <a href="http://www.mss-hq.com">http://www.mss-hq.com</a>
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers <a href="http://www.naamm.org">http://www.naamm.org</a>
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association <a href="http://www.phccweb.org.org">http://www.phccweb.org.org</a>
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors <a href="http://www.nationboard.org">http://www.nationboard.org</a>
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.nema.org">http://www.nema.org</a>
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">http://www.nfpa.org</a>
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association <a href="http://www.natlhardwood.org">http://www.natlhardwood.org</a>
NIH	National Institute of Health <a href="http://www.nih.gov">http://www.nih.gov</a>
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology <a href="http://www.nist.gov">http://www.nist.gov</a>

NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.nelma.org">http://www.nelma.org</a>
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation <a href="http://www.nsf.org">http://www.nsf.org</a>
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.nwwda.org">http://www.nwwda.org</a>
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor <a href="http://www.osha.gov">http://www.osha.gov</a>
PCA	Portland Cement Association <a href="http://www.portcement.org">http://www.portcement.org</a>
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.pci.org">http://www.pci.org</a>
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.plasticpipe.org">http://www.plasticpipe.org</a>
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.porcelainenamel.com">http://www.porcelainenamel.com</a>
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute <a href="http://www.post-tensioning.org">http://www.post-tensioning.org</a>
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute <a href="http://www.rfci.com">http://www.rfci.com</a>
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.rma.org">http://www.rma.org</a>
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.cypressinfo.org">http://www.cypressinfo.org</a>
SDI	Steel Door Institute <a href="http://www.steeldoor.org">http://www.steeldoor.org</a>
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance <a href="http://www.igmaonline.org">http://www.igmaonline.org</a>
SJI	Steel Joist Institute <a href="http://www.steeljoist.org">http://www.steeljoist.org</a>

SMACNA    Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
            National Association, Inc.  
            <http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC       The Society for Protective Coatings  
            <http://www.sspc.org>

STI        Steel Tank Institute  
            <http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI        Steel Window Institute  
            <http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA        Tile Council of America, Inc.  
            <http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA       Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association  
            <http://www.tema.org>

TPI        Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
            583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200  
            Madison, WI 53719  
            (608) 833-5900

UBC        The Uniform Building Code  
            See ICBO

UL         Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
            <http://www.ul.com>

ULC        Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
            <http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB      West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
            6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
            Portland, OR 97223  
            (503) 639-0651

WRCLA     Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
            P.O. Box 120786  
            New Brighton, MN 55112  
            (612) 633-4334

WWPA      Western Wood Products Association  
            <http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - T27-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
  - T96-02 (R2006).....Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
  - T99-01 (R2004).....The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
  - T104-99 (R2003).....Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
  - T180-01 (R2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
  - T191-02(R2006).....Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A325-06.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
  - A370-07.....Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
  - A416/A416M-06.....Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
  - A490-06.....Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
  - C31/C31M-06.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
  - C33-03.....Concrete Aggregates



C39/C39M-05.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete  
Specimens

C109/C109M-05.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C138-07.....Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content  
(Gravimetric) of Concrete

C140-07.....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and  
Related Units

C143/C143M-05.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

C172-07.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

C173-07.....Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the  
Volumetric Method

C330-05.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567-05.....Density Structural Lightweight Concrete

C780-07.....Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of  
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-08.....Sampling and Testing Grout

C1064/C1064M-05.....Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-06.....Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete  
Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria  
for Laboratory Evaluation

C1314-07.....Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

D698-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil  
Using Standard Effort

D1143-07.....Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07.....Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted  
Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated  
Specimens

D1556-07.....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the  
Sand-Cone Method

D1557-07.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil  
Using Modified Effort

D2166-06.....Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-94(R2001).....Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the  
Rubber Balloon Method

D2216-05.....Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture)  
Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

D2922-05.....Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by  
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

D2974-07.....Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and  
Other Organic Soils

D3666-(2002).....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and  
Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials  
D3740-07.....Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the  
Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material  
E94-04.....Radiographic Testing  
E164-03.....Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments  
E329-07.....Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection  
and/or Testing  
E543-06.....Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing  
E605-93(R2006).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive  
Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members  
E709-(2001).....Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination  
E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor  
Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-07.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

**1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COTR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COTR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COTR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COTR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COTR immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EARTHWORK:**

A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COTR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to COTR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with // AASHTO // T99/T180 // Method A // // ASTM // D698 // D1557 // Method A // ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D2922 // AASHTO T238 // wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 // AASHTO T191 //, or // ASTM D2167 // shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the COTR before the tests are conducted.
  - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test

for every 185 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.

- b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m<sup>2</sup> (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to COTR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by COTR.

### **3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:**

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

### **3.8 CONCRETE:**

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
- 1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COTR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COTR.
  - 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COTR.
  - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
  - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever

a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.

5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m<sup>3</sup> (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. // After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by COTR make three cylinders for each 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. // Label each cylinder with an identification number. COTR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m<sup>3</sup> (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) at random. For

- pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
  7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
  8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
  9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
  10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
    - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
    - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
  11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
  12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
  13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
  14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
  15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
    - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
    - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
  16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.

17. Observe concrete mixing:
    - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
    - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
  18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
    - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
    - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
    - c. Provide the Contractor and the COTR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
  19. Other inspections:
    - a. Grouting under base plates.
    - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COTR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows:  
Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
  2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
  3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COTR. In test report, indicate the following information:
    - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
    - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
    - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
    - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
    - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in  $\text{kg/m}^3$  (pounds per cubic feet).
    - f. Weather conditions during placing.
    - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
    - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.

- i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
- j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

**3.9 REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This specification covers the requirements for management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

**1.3 GOVERNMENT POLICY**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building construction products.
- B. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and facilitate their recycling.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling and any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor.
- D. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state and local regulations.

**1.4 PLAN**

- A. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition at the site. The Whole Building Design Guide website (<http://www.wbdg.org>) has a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects
- B. Develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle materials to the greatest extent feasible based upon the contract, the construction and demolition debris management plan, the estimated quantities of materials, and the availability of recycling facilities.
- C. Prepare and submit to the COTR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Contractor and project identification information;
  2. Procedures to be used for debris management;

3. A listing of the materials to be reused, recycled, or taken to the landfill.
4. The names and locations of reuse and recycling facilities or sites.

#### **1.5 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.

#### **1.6 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state law.
- B. Building or demolition materials with no practical use or that cannot be recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

#### **1.7 REPORT**

With each application for progress payment, the contractor shall submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

#### **1.8 GEMS POLICY**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the following Green Environmental Management Systems (GEMS) Contracted Construction Waste Management Policy.

##### **GREEN ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS (GEMS) Contracted Construction Waste Management Policy**

1. **PURPOSE.** To outline the policy and procedures to ensure effective management/disposal of any waste generated through approved construction projects at the Louis Stokes Cleveland VA Medical Center.
2. **POLICY.** It is the policy of this medical center that construction projects shall generate the least amount of waste possible.

3. **RESPONSIBILITY.** The subcontractor shall employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible and shall avoid the generation of waste due to the following:
  - a. Over-packaging
  - b. Error
  - c. Poor planning, layout
  - d. Over ordering
  - e. Breakage
  - f. Mishandling
  - g. Contamination
  - h. Damage from weather
4. **PROCEDURES**
  - a. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible shall be reused, salvaged or recycled.
  - b. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible.
  - c. Contractor to determine site specific percentages of waste to be diverted from landfill.
    - (1) Waste Diversion Goals
      - (a) New Construction: Minimum 5% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill.
      - (b) Demolition, Major Remodeling: Minimum 5% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill.
      - (c) Interior Remodeling: Minimum 5% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill.
    - (2) The following waste categories, at a minimum, shall be diverted from landfill:
      - (a) Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials)
      - (b) Soil
      - (c) Inerts (concrete, asphalt, masonry)
      - (d) Clean dimensional wood, palette wood
      - (e) Engineered wood products: plywood, particle board, I-joists, etc.
      - (f) Cardboard, paper, packaging
      - (g) Asphalt roofing materials
      - (h) Insulation
      - (i) Gypsum board
      - (j) Carpet and pad
      - (k) Paint
      - (l) Plastics: ABS, PVC
      - (m) Beverage containers
5. **DESCRIPTION OF WORK**
  - a. Includes:
    - Waste Management Plan development and implementation
    - Meetings to discuss goals, issues and training for the Waste Management Plan
    - Techniques to minimize waste generation
    - Sorting and separation of waste materials
    - Reuse of salvaged materials on site
    - Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale
    - Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold

- Record keeping of receipts and records of salvaged, recycled or land filled materials
- b. Related Elements:
  - Alternates
  - Construction waste management
  - Site demolition
  - Site clearing
  - Slope protection/erosion control
  - Asphalt concrete
  - Crushed stone paving
  - Portland cement concrete paving
  - Valve boxes
  - Storm sewers
  - Chain link fences and gates
  - Walk, road and parking appurtenances
  - Miscellaneous landscaping materials
  - Concrete, concrete formwork, and concrete reinforcement
  - Cast-in-place concrete
  - Unit masonry
  - Structural steel
  - Steel roof deck/steel floor deck
  - Cold formed metal framing
  - Metal fabrications
  - Rough and finish carpentry
  - Engineered structural wood
  - Plastic lumber
  - Building insulation
  - Modified bitumen roofing
  - Metal doors
  - Wood and plastic doors and frames
  - Metal support systems
  - Gypsum wallboard
  - Acoustical treatment
  - Resilient flooring
  - Tile and carpet
  - Painting
  - Toilet compartments
  - Louvers and vents
  - Signage and graphics
  - Ductwork and ductwork accessories

6. **DEFINITIONS**

- a. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- b. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

- c. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- d. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- e. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- f. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- g. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- h. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- i. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- j. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- k. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- l. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - (1) On-site Recycling. Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - (2) Off-site Recycling. Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- m. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- n. Re-Use: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- o. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- p. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

- q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
  - r. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
  - s. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.
7. **GUIDES.** No preference is given to the recycles listed below; they are listed for the convenience of the contractor.
- Dirt/clean fill
  - Green/landscaping waste
  - Concrete, asphaltic concrete
  - Cardboard, paper, packaging
  - Clean dimensional wood, palette wood
  - Usable palettes
  - Metals from banding, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze
  - Carpet and pad
  - Gypsum board
  - Paint
  - Insulation
  - Asphalt shingles
  - Beverage containers
8. **SUBMITTALS**
- a. Waste Management Plan. Prior to any waste removal, the Contractor shall submit their Waste Management Plan to the Medical Center. The Plan shall contain the following:
    - (1) Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated, including types and quantities.
    - (2) Proposed alternatives to land filling. Contractor shall prepare a site specific list of each material proposed to be salvaged, re-used, or recycled during the course of the project.
    - (3) Methods handling of materials to be recycled.
      - (a) On site:
        - Materials separation
        - Materials storage
        - Materials protection, where applicable
      - (b) Off site: Provide name of mixed debris recycling facility; include list of materials to be recycled.
    - (4) Procedures. A description of the means to be employed in recycling the above materials consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities.
    - (5) Landfill Options. The name of the landfill(s) where trash will be disposed of.
    - (6) Meetings. Contractor shall conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. Meetings shall include the Subcontractor, the Project Manager and representatives as

designated by the Chief Engineer. At a minimum, waste management goals and issues shall be discussed at pre-bid meetings, pre-construction meetings and regular job-site meetings.

- (7) Transportation. A description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site) and destination of materials.
- (8) Waste Management Plan Implementation
  - (a) Manager. The Subcontractor shall designate an on-site party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers and subcontractors and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan for the project.
  - (b) Distribution. The Subcontractor shall distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to the Medical Center Chief Engineer.
  - (c) Instruction. The Subcontractor shall provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties at appropriate stages of the project.
  - (d) Separation Facilities. The Subcontractor shall lay out and label a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
  - (e) Hazardous Wastes. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local, state and federal regulations.

b. Reports

- (1) The Contractor shall submit (monthly, quarterly, at end of job) a Waste Management Progress Report. The report shall contain the amount (in tons or cubic yards) of material land filled from the project, the identity of the landfill, the total amount of tipping fees paid at the landfill and the total disposal cost.
- (2) Manifests shall be from recycle and/or disposal site operators that can legally accept the materials for the purpose of reuse, recycling or disposal.
  - (a) Include legible copies of manifests,
  - (b) Weight tickets, receipts and invoices.
- (3) For each material recycled, reused or salvaged from the project, provide the following:
  - (a) Amount (in tons or cubic yards)
  - (b) Date removed from the job site
  - (c) Receiving party
  - (d) Transportation cost
  - (e) Amount of any money paid or received for the recycled or salvaged material. Net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material. Attach manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and/or invoices. Indicate the project information, including project

Final Construction  
Documents Submission  
1/20/12

Site Work Requirements for  
VA Provided Smoke Shelter  
Project No. 541-12-109

title, name of company completing form, and beginning  
and ending dates of period covered by summary form.

- (4) The contractor will prohibit employees from taking  
recyclable waste for personal use or profit.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of utilities, other site improvements and debris as shown on Drawings..

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Demolition and removal of walks and plant materials: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.

- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COTR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COTR's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove site improvements, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
  2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COTR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COTR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COTR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COTR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 53**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

**1.3 TOLERANCES:**

- A. ACI 117.

**1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 117R-06.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
  - 211.1-91(R2002).....Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
  - 301-05.....Specification for Structural Concrete
  - 305R-06.....Hot Weather Concreting
  - 306R-2002.....Cold Weather Concreting
  - SP-66-04 .....ACI Detailing Manual
  - 318/318R-05.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
  - 347R-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

A615/A615M-08.....	Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C31/C31M-08.....	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
C33-07.....	Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-05.....	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-07.....	Ready-Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-05.....	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150-07.....	Portland Cement
C171-07.....	Sheet Material for Curing Concrete
C172-07.....	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-07.	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-07.....	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231-08.....	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260-06.....	Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C494/C494M-08.....	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618-08.....	Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FORMS:**

Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Resident Engineer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

### **2.2 MATERIALS:**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.

I. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be not less than 30 Mpa 4000 psi.
- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 100 mm (4 inches) tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

**TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE**

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) <sup>1,3</sup>	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) <sup>1,3</sup>	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50

- 1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.

- F. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete. Air content shall conform with the following table:

**TABLE I - TOTAL AIR CONTENT  
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in)	6 to 10
13 mm (1/2 in)	5 to 9
19 mm (3/4 in)	4 to 8
25 mm (1 in)	3 1/2 to 6 1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in)	3 to 6

#### **2.4 BATCHING & MIXING:**

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.
  - 1. Job-Mixed: Concrete mixed at job site shall be mixed in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
  - 2. Ready-Mixed: Ready-mixed concrete comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer shall furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FORMWORK:**

- A. Installation conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
- D. Construction Tolerances:
  - 1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering

individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

### **3.2 REINFORCEMENT:**

Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

### **3.3 PLACING CONCRETE:**

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of Resident Engineer before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Vibration shall be carried on continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted without written approval from Resident Engineer.

### **3.4 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold



temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by Resident Engineer.

**3.5 FORM REMOVAL:**

Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

**3.6 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by Resident Engineer, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.

**3.7 FINISHES:**

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished Areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in unfinished areas, above suspended ceilings in manholes, and other unfinished areas exposed or concealed will not require additional finishing.

**3.8 RETAINING WALLS:**

- A. Concrete for retaining walls shall be as shown and air-entrained.
- B. Install and construct expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves as shown.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Porous backfill shall be placed as shown.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 45 00**  
**PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of architectural precast concrete units. The work performed under this section includes all labor, material, equipment, related services, and supervision required for the manufacture and erection of the architectural precast concrete work shown on the contract drawings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Mortar: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING.
- C. Sealants and Caulking: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that complies with PCI MNL 117 and the following requirements and is experienced in producing units similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance:
  - 1. Assumes responsibility for engineering units to comply with performance requirements.
  - 2. Participates in PCI's Plant Certification program at the time of bidding.
  - 3. Has sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the work.
- B. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Structural Performance: Provide units and connections capable of withstanding: the design criteria specified on the drawings, self weights and weights of materials supported or attached, for the conditions indicated.
  - 1. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and the design recommendations of PCI MNL 120, applicable to types of units indicated.
  - 2. Design for handling, transportation and erection stresses.

### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Retain quality control records and certificates of compliance for 5 years or period of warranty, whichever is greater.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix along with compressive strength and water-absorption tests.
- C. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation of units.
  - 1. Provide plans, elevations, dimensions, corner details, shapes, cross sections and relationships to adjacent materials.
  - 2. Indicate aesthetic intent including joints, reveals, and extent and location of each surface finish.
  - 3. Indicate locations, tolerances and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
- D. Samples: Design reference samples for initial verification of design intent representative of finishes, color, and textures of exposed surfaces of units.
- E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of the following for compliance with requirements indicated:
  - 1. Concrete strengths and mix designs.

### **1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Product handling requirements of PCI MNL 117 shall be followed at the plant and project site.
- B. Deliver all units to the project site in such quantities and at such times to assure compliance with the agreed project schedule and proper setting sequence so as to limit unloading units temporarily on the ground.
- C. Lift and support units only at designated points shown on the Shop Drawings.
- D. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty of precast concrete work, including anchorage, joint treatment and related components to be free from defects in materials and workmanship, including cracking and spalling.
- B. After erection, completed work will be weathertight, subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except warranty period is extended to five years.

## 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A27/A27M-10.....Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application  
A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel  
A47/A47M-99(R2009)...Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings  
A82-07.....Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement  
A108-07.....Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished  
A123/A123M-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products  
A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware  
A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel  
Plate, Sheet, and Strip  
A184/A184M-06.....Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete  
Reinforcement  
A185-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete  
Reinforcement  
A276-10.....Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes  
A283/A283M-03(R2007).Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel  
Plates  
A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile  
Strength  
A325/A325M-10.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi  
Minimum Tensile Strength  
A416/A416M-10.....Steel strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed  
Concrete  
A490/A490M-10.....Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150  
ksi Minimum Tensile Strength  
A496-07.....Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement  
A497-07.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for  
Concrete  
A500-10.....Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel  
Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes  
A563/A563M-07.....Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts  
A572/A572M-07.....High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium  
Structural Steel

A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A666-10.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar

A675/A675M-03(R2009).Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical Properties

A706/A706M-09.....Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07.....Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars

A780-09.....Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

A884/A884M-06.....Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement

A934/A934M-07.....Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars

B227-10.....Hard-Drawn Copper-Clad Steel Wire

B633-07.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

C33-11.....Concrete Aggregates

C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate for Concrete

C150-09.....Portland Cement

C260-10.....Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

C330-09.....Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C373-88(R2006).....Test Method for Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products

C494/C494M-10.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

C618-08.....Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete

C881/C881M-10.....for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C989-10.....Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars

C1017/C1017M-07.....Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete

C1107-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

C1218/C1218M-99(R2008)Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete

C1240-10.....Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures

- D412-06.....Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and  
Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension
- D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
- F436/F436M-10.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F568M-07.....Carbon and Alloy Steel Externally Threaded Metric  
Fasteners
- F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F844-07.....Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for  
General Use
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- ACI 211.1-91(R2009)..Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and  
Mass Concrete (Reapproved 2002)
- ACI 318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- D. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
- AASHTO LFRD-2010.....LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, U.S., 3rd  
Edition
- AASHTO M251-06.....Elastomeric Bearings
- E. Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI):
- MNL-117-96.....Quality Control for Plants and Production of  
Architectural Precast Concrete Products
- MNL-120-04.....Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete
- MNL-124-08.....Design for Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed  
Concrete.
- MNL-127-99.....Erector's Manual - Standards and Guidelines for  
the Erection of Precast Concrete Products
- MNL-135-00.....Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed  
Concrete Construction
- TR-6-03.....Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-  
Consolidating Concrete
- F. Military Specifications (MIL. Spec):
- MIL-C882E-89.....Cloth, Duck, Cotton or Cotton-Polyester Blend  
Synthetic Rubber, Impregnated, and Laminated, Oil  
Resistant.
- G. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC):
- SSPC-Paint 20 (2002).Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II,  
Organic).

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MOLD MATERIALS**

- A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, nonabsorptive material, warp and buckle free, that will provide continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; non-reactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes:
  - 1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

### **2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or III.
  - 1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use same type, brand, and mill source throughout the precast concrete production.
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials for unexposed surfaces (backup concrete) only.
  - 1. Fly Ash Admixture: ASTM C618, Class C or F with maximum loss on ignition of 3 percent.
  - 2. Metakaolin Admixture: ASTM C618, Class N.
  - 3. Silica Fume Admixture: ASTM C1240 with optional chemical and physical requirement.
  - 4. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C33, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Provide and stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for entire project.
  - 1. Face-Mix Coarse Aggregates: Selected, hard, and durable; free of material that reacts with cement or causes staining; to match existing.
    - a. Gradation: To match design existing.
  - 2. Face-Mix Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand of the same material as coarse aggregate to match existing.
- D. Unexposed Surface (Backup) Concrete Aggregates: ASTM C33 or C330.
- E. Admixtures: Admixtures containing calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture are not permitted.
  - 1. Coloring Admixture: ASTM C979, synthetic or natural mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures, temperature stable and non-fading.

2. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
  3. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
  4. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
  5. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
  6. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
  7. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
  8. Plasticizing Admixture for Flowable Concrete: ASTM C1017/C1017M.
- F. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.

### **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Accessories: Provide stainless steel dowels and other accessories required to install units.

### **2.4 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type of concrete required.
1. Limit use of fly ash and granulated blast-furnace slag to 20 percent replacement of Portland cement by weight; metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of Portland cement by weight.
- B. Design mixes shall be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at fabricator's option.
- C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to the maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 (ACI 318M) or PCI MNL 117 when tested in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M.
- D. Proportion mixes by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 34.5 MPa (5000 psi).
  2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
  3. Release Strength at Transfer of Prestress: 24.1 MPa (3500 psi).
- E. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to PCI MNL 117.
- F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 117.
- G. When included in design mixes, add other admixtures to concrete mixes according to manufacturer's written instructions.



## **2.5 MOLD FABRICATION**

- A. Molds: Accurately construct and maintain molds, mortar tight, within fabrication tolerances and of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement and vibration operations and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations.
  - 1. Form joints are not permitted on faces exposed to view in the finished work.
  - 2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Match existing.

## **2.6 FABRICATION**

- A. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing units to supporting and adjacent construction.
- B. Mix concrete according to PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this Section. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.
  - 1. At the fabricator's option either of the following mix design/casting techniques may be used:
    - a. A single design mix throughout the entire thickness of unit.
    - b. Design mixes for facing and backup; using cement and aggregates for each type as indicated, for consecutive placement in the mold. Use cement and aggregate specified for facing mix, use cement and aggregate for backup mix complying with criteria specified as selected by the fabricator. //
- C. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent seams or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117.
  - 1. Place backup concrete to ensure bond with face mix concrete.
  - 2. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration in accordance with PCI TR-6.
- D. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117.
- E. Repair damaged units to meet acceptability requirements of PCI MNL 117 and the COTR.

## **2.7 FABRICATION TOLERANCES**

- A. Fabricate units straight and true to size and shape with exposed edges and corners precise and true so each finished unit complies with PCI MNL 117 product tolerances.

## **2.8 FINISHES**

- A. Unit faces shall be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints shall be uniform, straight and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of units to match existing as follows:
  - 1. PCI's "Architectural Precast Concrete -Color and Texture Selection Guide," of plate numbers indicated.
  - 2. As-Cast Surface Finish: Provide surfaces free of excessive air voids, sand streaks, and honeycombs.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces of units to match face-surface finish.
- C. Finish unexposed surfaces of units by smooth steel-trowel finish.

## **2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete according to Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES and PCI MNL 117 requirements respectively. If using self-consolidating concrete also test and inspect according to PCI TR-6.
- B. Testing: If there is evidence that the concrete strength of precast concrete units may be deficient, Precaster will employ an independent testing agency to obtain, prepare, and test cores drilled from hardened concrete to determine compressive strength according to PCI MNL 117:
  - 1. Test results will be made in writing on the same day that tests are performed, with copies to COTR, Contractor, and precast concrete fabricator. Test reports will include the information required in Section TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES and the following:
    - a. Identification mark and type of precast concrete units represented by core tests; design compressive strength; type of break; compressive strength at breaks, corrected for length-diameter ratio; and direction of applied load to core in relation to horizontal plane of concrete as placed.
- C. Defective or Damaged Work: Units that do not comply with acceptability requirements, including concrete strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range are unacceptable. Chipped, spalled or cored units may be repaired, if repaired units match the visual mock-up. The COTR reserves the right to reject any unit if it does not match the accepted samples and visual mock-up. Replace unacceptable units with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Deliver anchorage devices before start of such work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, and templates for the proper installation of each anchorage device.
- B. Examine supporting structure and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, true and level bearing surfaces, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Do not install units until supporting cast-in place concrete and masonry is structurally ready to receive loads from precast.

#### **3.2 ERECTION**

- A. Erect level, plumb and square within the specified allowable tolerances.
- B. Setting: Where shown, fill joints with cement mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING.
  - 1. Clean surfaces forming beds and other joints for precast concrete panels of dust, dirt, and other foreign matter, and wet thoroughly to prevent suction before precast concrete elements are set.
  - 2. Set precast element level and true to line with uniform joints filled completely with mortar.
    - Rake out joints 25 mm (1-inch) deep for pointing or sealants.
    - Joints required to have only sealant: Kept free of mortar for full depth.
  - 3. Keep exposed faces of precast concrete elements free of mortar.
  - 4. Remove wedges, spacers, or other appliances which are likely to cause staining from joints.
- C. Pointing: Wash and brush clean, leaving joints free from loose mortar, dust and other foreign material.
  - 1. Carefully point with a slightly concave joint.
  - 2. Mortar for pointing as specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING.
- D. Sealing of Joints: Where shown and where required to make work watertight: clean, dry and seal joints between precast concrete elements and adjoining materials as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Erect units level, plumb, square, true, and in alignment without exceeding the erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Refer to Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and COTR.
- C. Repair or remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

### **3.5 REPAIRS**

- A. Repairs will be permitted provided structural adequacy of units and appearance are not impaired.
- B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 6 m (20 feet).
- C. Remove and replace damaged units when repairs do not meet requirements.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Clean all surfaces of precast concrete to be exposed to view, as necessary, prior to shipping.
- B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and any other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.
  - 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Clean soiled precast concrete surfaces with detergent and water, using stiff fiber brushes and sponges, and rinse with clean water. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
  - 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 13**  
**MASONRY MORTARING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

**1.2 TESTING LABORATORY-CONTRACTOR RETAINED**

- A. Engage a commercial testing laboratory approved by COTR to perform tests specified below.
- B. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to COTR.

**1.3 TESTS**

- A. Test mortar and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by COTR.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of COTR.
- F. Testing:
  - 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
  - 2. Mortar:
    - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
    - b. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:
      - Type M: Minimum 17230 kPa (2500 psi) at 28 days.
      - Type S: Minimum 12400 kPa (1800 psi) at 28 days.
      - Type N: Minimum 5170 kPa (750 psi) at 28 days.
  - 3. Cement:
    - a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
    - b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
  - 4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:

1. Testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of its technical personnel.
2. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
  - a. Portland cement.
  - b. Masonry cement.
  - c. Mortar cement.
  - d. Hydrated lime.
  - e. Fine aggregate (sand).
  - g. Color admixture.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
  1. Mortar, each type.
  2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Cement, each kind.
  2. Hydrated lime.
  3. Admixtures.
  4. Liquid acrylic resin.

#### **1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for  
Concrete
  - C91-05.....Masonry Cement
  - C109-08.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars  
(Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
  - C144-04.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
  - C150-09.....Portland Cement
  - C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
  - C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
  - C307-03(R2008).....Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar,  
Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
  - C321-00(R2005).....Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars

C348-08.....Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars  
C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement  
C780-10.....Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of  
Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry  
C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete  
C1329-05.....Mortar Cement

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 HYDRATED LIME**

ASTM C207, Type S.

### **2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR**

A. ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing.

B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

### **2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT**

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

### **2.4 MASONRY CEMENT**

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

### **2.5 MORTAR CEMENT**

ASTM C1329, Type N, S or M.

### **2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT**

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

### **2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN**

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

### **2.8 WATER**

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

### **2.9 MASONRY MORTAR**

A. Conform to ASTM C270.

B. Admixtures:

1. Do not use mortar admixtures, unless approved by COTR.
2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

C. Colored Mortar:

1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.

2. Match mortar color on existing wall.

D. Color Admixtures:

1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 MIXING**

A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.

1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.

B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.

C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.

D. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:

1. Re-tempered by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.

2. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.

E. Pointing Mortar:

1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce a damp mixture of workable consistency which will retain its shape when formed into a ball.

2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for one to 1-1/2 hours.

3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency prior to application.

**3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION**

A. Use Type S mortar for masonry below grade.

B. Use Type N mortar for other masonry work, except as otherwise specified.

C. Use Type N mortar for pointing work.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 04 20 00**  
**UNIT MASONRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

1. Face brick showing color and texture of bricks.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Special masonry shapes.

2. Drawings, showing reinforcement and embedment of anchors.

D. Certificates:

1. Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.

2. Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:

a. Face brick.

b. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units.

E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

Warrant exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be five years.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A951-06.....Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.

A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement.

- A675/A675M-03(R2009)....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical  
PropertiesC34-03 Structural Clay Load-Bearing  
Wall Tile
- C55-09.....Concrete Building Brick
- C56-10.....Structural Clay Non-Load-Bearing Tile
- C62-0.....Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From  
Clay or Shale)
- C67-09.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay  
Tile
- C90-11.....Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units
- C126-10.....Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile,  
Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units
- C216-10.....Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay  
or Shale)
- C476-10.....Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
- C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- C744-10.....Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry  
Units.
- D1056-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded  
Rubber
- D2000-08.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D2240-05(R2010).....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D3574-08.....Flexible Cellular Materials-Slab, Bonded, and  
Molded Urethane Foams
- F1667-11.....Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- C. Masonry Industry Council:  
Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual-98 (R2000).
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):  
D1.4-11 Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Federal Specifications (FS):  
FF-S-107C-00.....Screws, Tapping and Drive
- F. Brick Industry Association - Technical Notes on Brick Construction  
(BIA):  
11-2001.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part I  
11A-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part II  
11B-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part III  
Execution  
11C-1998.....Guide Specification for Brick Masonry Engineered  
Brick Masonry, Part IV

11D-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry

Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV continued

G. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures  
TMS 602-08/ACI 530.1-08/ASCE 6-08 (2008 MSJC Book Version TMS-0402-08).

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 BRICK**

#### A. Face Brick:

1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
2. Brick when tested in accordance with ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
3. Size:
  - a. Match existing (believed to be Belden Ambassador, 3-5/8" x 2-1/4" x 15-5/8") or COTR approved equal.
4. Color:
  - a. Match existing (believed to be Belden Ashberry Velour) or COTR approved equal.
5. Pattern:
  - a. Match existing (believed to be 1/4 bond) or COTR approved equal.

### **2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS**

#### A. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.

1. Unit Weight: Normal.
2. Sizes: Modular.

### **2.3 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT**

#### A. Dovetail Anchors:

1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units.
2. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

#### B. Corrugated Wall Tie:

1. Form from 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths so as to extend at least 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of new masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment.

### **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

#### A. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry used.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.

3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

B. Fasteners:

1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

A. Protection:

1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.
2. On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.

B. Cold Weather Protection:

1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

**3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:

1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 10 mm (3/8 inch).
3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:

1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

**3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL**

- A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.
- C. Tooling Joints:
1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.

2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight joint to match existing.

D. Wetting and Wetting Test:

1. Test and wet brick in accordance with BIA 11B.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.

**3.4 ANCHORAGE**

A. Veneer to Concrete Walls:

1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 600 mm (2 feet) on centers.
2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with corrugated wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals, and at 600 mm (2 feet) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.

**3.5 BRICKWORK**

A. Lay brick in accordance with BIA Technical Note 11 series.

B. Laying:

1. Lay brick in running bond with course of masonry bonded at corners unless shown otherwise. Match bond of existing wall.
2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break or jamb.
4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half but less than a whole brick, maintain the vertical joint location of such units.
5. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to angles and corners.

C. Joints:

1. Exterior joint widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (eight inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

D. Solid Exterior Walls:

1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with cast-in-place.
2. Parging:

- a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
- b. Make parging continuous over backup, and extend 150 mm (six inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
- c. Parge, with mortar, the ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to a thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).

### **3.6 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS**

#### **A. Kind and Users:**

1. Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required. Use solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be used, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.

#### **B. Laying:**

1. Lay concrete masonry units with 10 mm (3/8 inch) joints, with a bond overlap of not less than 1/4 of the unit length, except where stack bond is required.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
3. Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
4. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.
5. Set anchorage items as work progress.
6. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill such voids with mortar or grout.
7. Provide a 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction.
8. Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
9. Lay concrete masonry units so that cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings not less than 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).

### **3.7 POINTING**

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to rub mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Finish exposed joints in finish work with a jointing tool to provide a smooth concave joint unless specified otherwise.
- D. At joints with existing work match existing joint.

### **3.8 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

#### **A. General:**

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

#### **B. Brickwork:**

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with a solution of soapless detergent. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately thereafter hose down with clean water.
3. Free clean surfaces of traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

#### **C. Concrete Masonry Units:**

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section covers all sealant materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Primers
  - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

**1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
    - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:



1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until  
contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from  
joint substrates.

**1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with  
brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation  
clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less  
than 5° C (40° F).

**1.6 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.7 WARRANTY:**

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive  
failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause  
52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not  
deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other  
provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run  
concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements  
of Contract Documents.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent  
referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation  
only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and  
Sealing Material.  
C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation.  
C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and  
Sealants.  
C834-10.....Latex Sealants.  
C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.  
C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building  
Sealants.  
C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.  
C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold  
Liquid Applied Sealants.  
D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—  
Sponge or Expanded Rubber.  
E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SEALANTS:**

- A. S-1:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type M.
  3. Class 25.
  4. Grade NS.
  5. Shore A hardness of 20-40

### **2.2 COLOR:**

- A. Sealants used adjacent to exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.

### **2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C

(minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

#### **2.4 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

#### **2.5 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

#### **3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
  1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:
  1. Apply sealants only when ambient temperature is between

5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).

2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
8. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
9. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.

B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

### **3.6 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

### **3.7 LOCATIONS:**

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
  1. Masonry to Concrete: Type S-1
  2. Concrete to Concrete: Type S-1

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1-GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies field painting/staining.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Before work is started, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification.

- C. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to show color: Concrete chips, 50 by 68 (2 inch by 2.75 inch) in colors requested by architect.
3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
  - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
  - b. Product type and color.
  - c. Name of project.

**1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Stain color.
5. Instructions for use.
6. Safety precautions.

- B. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items. Protect materials from freezing and/or contamination during handling and application.

- C. Store materials at site out of direct sunlight in an ambient temperature between 40 - 100 degrees F. Store diluted stain in clean carefully sealed containers.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Experienced applicator as well as successful installation of product.
- B. Dilution: When diluting color concentrate, use only distilled, de-ionized or reverse osmosis water.
- C. Pre-installation: Before start of stain application, require that all parties/trades working in or around intended application surface are in full understanding of surface preparation, application and protection of subsequently stained and sealed area.

#### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Temperature Conditions: Apply stain only when temperature of substrate and surrounding air temperatures is between 45 and 110 degrees F.
- B. Weather Conditions: Do not apply stain on exterior surfaces during precipitation or at a temperature that is less than 5 degrees F above the dew point.

#### **1.6 SEQUENCING**

- A. Application of stain shall begin following substrate cleaning.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 WATERBORNE STAIN**

- A. Basis of design is Smith's Color Wall waterborne stain or COTR approved equal.
  - 1. Description: Water-based, modified acrylic and pigments.
  - 2. Concentrate Percent Solids: 29.4 - 36 percent.
  - 3. VOC: Diluted 9.14 - 11.11 g/l.
  - 4. Color: To be selected by architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Clear film-forming sealer: Apply during installation for added longevity and durability as recommended by stain manufacturer.

#### **2.2 ELECTRICAL ITEMS**

- A. Paint exterior electrical conduit, box, etc. exposed on retaining wall.
  - 1. Color: Match brick color.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrate and conditions with application contractor present to determine compliance with application requirements.
- B. Notify COTR in writing of anticipated problems and/or unsatisfactory conditions.

- C. Do not begin surface preparation of stain application until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

#### **A. Concrete:**

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to stain adhesion.
2. Remove or mask fixtures and areas that are not to be stained.
3. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
4. Surface must be free of all contaminants and appear dry. Follow manufacturer's instruction for "tape test" to verify proper surface preparation resulting in optimal adhesion.

#### **B. Electrical Items:**

1. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

### **3.3 APPLICATION**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Dilute product concentrate to achieve desired appearance per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Apply stain to prepared substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Apply stain in two coats evenly and cover substrate completely.
- E. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COTR.
- F. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- G. Immediately remove any accidental stain or paint on brick or concrete.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 26 05 11  
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the utility's system shall conform to the utility's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the utility's system, and obtain utility approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product which:
  - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
  - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

**1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory

service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
  - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
  - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COTR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
  - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

#### **1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit

protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  - 1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
  - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  - 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COTR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
  - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  - 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

#### **1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.

2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COTR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
  4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COTR.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

#### **1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), fused and unfused safety

switches, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm<sup>2</sup>), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
  - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION\_\_\_\_\_".
  - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  - 3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.  
Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
  - h. Performance data.

- i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
  - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.
  - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

#### **1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

#### **1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

#### **1.16 TRAINING**

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.25, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COTR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 26 05 21**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

Low voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC-70 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
- 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating  
Tape

- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the  
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables  
83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables  
467-071.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment  
486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors  
486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors  
486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems  
486E-94.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum  
and/or Copper Conductors  
493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cable  
514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings  
1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and as specified herein.
- B. Single Conductor:
1. Shall be annealed copper.
  2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
  3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.
- C. Insulation:
1. XHHW-2, THHN-THWN or THWN-2 or as described on drawings shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70, UL 44, and UL 83.
  2. Direct burial: UF or USE shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and UL 493.
- D. Color Code:
1. Secondary service feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange

Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- a. Lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC.  
Coordinate color coding in the field with the COTR.
2. Use solid color insulation or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit phase, neutral, and ground conductors.
3. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
  - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
  - c. Color as specified using 0.75 in [19 mm] wide tape. Apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull-boxes, troughs, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

## 2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E, and NEC.
- B. Aboveground Circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
  1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, rated 600 V, 220° F [105° C], with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Aboveground Circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger):
  1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Field-installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not fewer than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.

3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Splice and joint insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.

4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

D. Underground Branch Circuits and Feeders:

1. Submersible connectors in accordance with UL 486D, rated 600 V, 190° F [90° C], with integral insulation.

**2.3 CONTROL WIRING**

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

B. Control wiring shall be large enough such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

**2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.

B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.

C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull-boxes, manholes, or handholes.

D. Wires of different systems (e.g., 120 V, 277 V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.

E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.

F. For panel boards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.

G. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.

H. Wire Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables. Use lubricants approved for the cable.

2. Use nonmetallic ropes for pulling feeders.

3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COTR.
4. All cables in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- I. No more than three single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES**

- A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equivalent insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

### **3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque values.
- C. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.4 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In each interior pull-box and junction box, install metal tags on all circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.
- B. In each manhole and handhole, provide tags of the embossed brass type, showing the circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

### **3.5 EXISTING WIRING**

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for a new installation.

### **3.6 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.

- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

### **3.7 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### **3.8 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE INSTALLATION**

- A. Tops of the cables:
  - 1. Below the finished grade: Minimum 24 in [600 mm] unless greater depth is shown.
  - 2. Below road and other pavement surfaces: In conduit as specified, minimum 30 in [750 mm] unless greater depth is shown.
  - 3. Do not install cables under railroad tracks.
- B. Under road and paved surfaces: Install cables in concrete-encased galvanized steel rigid conduits. Size as shown on plans, but not less than 2 in [50 mm] trade size with bushings at each end of each conduit run. Provide size/quantity of conduits required to accommodate cables plus one spare.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to prevent any damage.
- D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly:
  - 1. Excavating and backfilling is specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
  - 2. Place a 3 in [75 mm] layer of sand in the trenches before installing the cables.
  - 3. Place a 3 in [75 mm] layer of sand over the installed cables.
  - 4. Install continuous horizontal, 1 in x 8 in [25 mm x 200 mm] preservative impregnated wood planking 3 in [75 mm] above the cables before backfilling.
- E. Provide horizontal slack in the cables for contraction during cold weather.
- F. Install the cables in continuous lengths. Splices within cable runs shall not be accepted.
- G. Connections and terminations shall be listed submersible-type designed for the cables being installed.

- H. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 in [300 mm] above the buried cables.

### **3.9 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances. Test each conductor with respect to adjacent conductors and to ground. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
- B. Applied voltage shall be 500VDC for 300-volt rated cable, and 1000VDC for 600-volt rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300-volt rated cable and 100 megohms for 600-volt rated cable.
- C. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.
- D. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for all tests.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the general grounding and bonding requirements for electrical equipment and operations to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- C. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low voltage panelboards.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
  - 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.



2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
  - B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
  - C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 44 or UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm<sup>2</sup>] and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG [25 mm<sup>2</sup>] and larger shall be identified per NEC.

- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm<sup>2</sup>] and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

## **2.2 GROUND RODS**

- A. Steel or copper clad steel, 0.75 in [19 mm] diameter by 10 ft [30 M] long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance, as shown on the drawings.

## **2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE**

Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

## **2.4 MEDIUM VOLTAGE SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS**

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

## **2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
  - 4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

## **2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS**

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 0.375 in [4 mm] thick x 0.75 in [19 mm] wide.

## **2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

## **2.8 GROUNDING BUS**

Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 0.25 in [6.3 mm] thick x 4 in [100 mm] high in cross-section, length as

shown on drawings, with 0.281 in [7.1 mm] holes spaced 1.125 in [28 mm] apart.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
  - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
  - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
- D. Special Grounding: For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

#### **3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible (except connections for which access for periodic testing is required), by exothermic weld.

#### **3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
  - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
  - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Service Disconnect (Separate Individual Enclosure): Provide a ground bar bolted to the enclosure with lugs for connecting the various grounding conductors.

D. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers and Panelboards, Engine-Generators, and Automatic Transfer Switches:

1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.
2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.
3. Provide ground bars, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
4. Connect metallic conduits that terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

E. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

### **3.4 RACEWAY**

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
  - 1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
  - 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
  - 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100% electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  - 2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 50 ft [16 M].
  - 3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  - 4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 49 ft [15 M].
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding of all raised floor components.
- I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards

serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>]. These conductors shall be installed in rigid metal conduit.

### **3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

### **3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping at the outlets directly to the room or patient ground bus.

### **3.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM**

Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

### **3.8 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING**

Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar and mounting hardware at each electrical room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.

### **3.9 EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES**

Provide 20 ft [6.1 M] of No. 4 bare copper coiled at bottom of pole base excavation prior to pour, plus additional unspliced length in and above foundation as required to reach pole ground stud.

### **3.10 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined

resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

### **3.12 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION**

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 24 in [609 mm] below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 4 in [100 mm] of rod exposed.
- C. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- F. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Bedding of conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Size and location of main feeders.
  - 2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
  - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
- C. Certifications:



1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
  - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
  - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
  - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
  - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 360-093.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
  - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
  - 514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
  - 514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
  - 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
  - 651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
  - 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
  - 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
  - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
  - FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.75 in [19 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.75 in [19 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
  - 1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
  - 2. Rigid aluminum: Shall conform to UL 6A and ANSI C80.5.
  - 3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
  - 4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
  - 5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
  - 6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
  - 7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
  - 8. Surface metal raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
  - 1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
    - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
    - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
    - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
    - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
    - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
    - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank

cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
  - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4% copper are prohibited.
  - b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
  - c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
  - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
  - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
  - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:

Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.

8. Expansion and deflection couplings:

- a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
- b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
- c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PENETRATIONS**

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where shown on drawings.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
  1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
  4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
  7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
  8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
  9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit

installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.

11. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

### 3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
  - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
  - b. As approved by the COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in [75 mm] thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
  - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in [19 mm] of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel or rigid aluminum. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

### **3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel or rigid aluminum. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
  1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

### **3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION**

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

### **3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.

- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

### **3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft [1.5 M] of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

### **3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

### **3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 3 in [75 mm] and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in [75 mm] with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in [125 mm] vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in [375 mm] and larger are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

### **3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.



- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
    - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- E. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.11 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.

- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in [600 mm] center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in [100 mm] square x 2.125 in [55 mm] deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 41  
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of precast manholes and pullboxes with ducts to form a complete underground raceway system.
- B. "Duct" and "conduit," and "rigid metal conduit" and "rigid steel conduit" are used interchangeably in this specification.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings and boxes for raceway systems.
- E. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Trenching, backfill and compaction.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, pullboxes, and pull-boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features, as determined in the field.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include manholes, pullboxes, duct materials, and hardware. Submit plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories and details.
  - 3. Proposed deviations from details on the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate manholes or

- pullboxes at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit four copies to the COTR for approval prior to construction.
- C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete  
318/318M-05.....Building Code Requirements for Structural  
Concrete & Commentary  
SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- 77-07.....Underground Enclosure Integrity
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C478-09.....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced  
Concrete Manhole Sections  
C858-09.....Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures  
C990-09.....Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete  
Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using  
Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
- E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C2-07 .....National Electrical Safety Code
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- TC 2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing And  
Conduit  
TC 3-2004.....PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And  
Tubing  
TC 6 & 8 2003.....PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground  
Installations

TC 9-2004.....Fittings For PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For  
Underground Installation

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Fittings

651A-00.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE  
Conduit

651B-07.....Continuous Length HDPE Conduit

I. U.S. General Services Administration (GSA):

A-A-60005-1998.....Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch  
Basin, Manhole

## 1.6 STORAGE

Lift and support pre-cast concrete structures only at designated  
lifting or supporting points.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRE-CAST CONCRETE MANHOLES AND HARDWARE

A. Structure: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically-  
poured walls and bottom. Frame and cover shall form top of manhole.  
Comply with ASTM C 858.

B. Cable Supports:

1. Cable stanchions shall be hot-rolled, heavy duty, hot-dipped  
galvanized "T" section steel, 2.25 in [56 mm] x 0.25 in [6 mm] in  
size, and punched with 14 holes on 1.5 in [38 mm] centers for  
attaching cable arms.

2. Cable arms shall be 0.1875 in [5 mm] gauge, hot-rolled, hot-dipped  
galvanized sheet steel, pressed to channel shape. Arms shall be  
approximately 2.5 in [63 mm] wide x 14 in [350 mm] long.

3. Insulators for cable supports shall be high-glazed, wet process  
porcelain, and shall completely encircle the cable.

4. Equip each cable stanchion with two spare cable arms and six spare  
insulators for future use.

C. Ladder: Aluminum with 16 in [400 mm] rung spacing. Provide securely-  
mounted ladder for every manhole over 4 ft [1.2 M] deep.

D. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 3 in [75 mm] PVC sleeve in manhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.

E. Sump: Provide 12 in x 12 in [305 mm x 305 mm] covered sump frame and cover.

## **2.2 PULLBOXES**

A. General: Size as indicated on drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC or SIGNAL as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI/SCTE 77 loading. Provide pulling irons, 0.875 in [22 mm] diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.

## **2.3. DUCTS**

A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on drawings.

B. Ducts (concrete-encased):

1. Plastic Duct:

a. NEMA TC6 & 8 and TC9 plastic utilities duct.

b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 194° F [90° C] rated conductors.

2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.

C. Ducts (direct-burial):

1. Plastic duct:

a. NEMA TC2 and TC3

b. UL 651, 651A, and 651B, Schedule 80 PVC.

c. Duct shall be suitable for use with 194° F [90° C] rated conductors.

2. Rigid metal conduit: UL6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid steel, threaded type, half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape.

## **2.4 GROUNDING**

A. Rods: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

B. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] minimum.

## **2.5 WARNING TAPE**

Standard 4-mil polyethylene 3 in [76 mm] wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

## **2.6 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS**

Plastic with 200 lb [890 N] minimum tensile strength.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 MANHOLE AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Assembly and installation shall follow the printed instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer. Install manholes and pullboxes level and plumb.
  - 1. Units shall be installed on a 12 in [300 mm] level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 1 in [25 mm] sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
  - 2. Seal duct terminations so they are watertight.
- B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.
- C. Ground Rods in Manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the manhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with sealant to make a watertight seal. Rods shall protrude approximately 4 in [100 mm] above the manhole floor.
- D. Grounding in Manholes:
  - 1. Install a No. 3/0 AWG [95 mm<sup>2</sup>] bare copper ring grounding conductor around the inside perimeter of the manhole and anchor to the walls with metallic cable clips.
  - 2. Connect the ring grounding conductor to the ground rod by an exothermic welding process.
  - 3. Bond the ring grounding conductor to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the manholes with a minimum No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bare copper jumper.

### **3.2 TRENCHING**

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.
- B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, the Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.

D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.

E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:

1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 4 ft [1.2 M] intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.
4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.

F. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place. Conduits shall be heavy wall rigid steel.

### **3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION**

A. General Requirements:

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC and IEEE C2, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 4 in [100 mm] in 100 ft [30 M].
3. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be taped galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 5 ft [1.5 M] outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 24 in [610 mm] below bottom of slab.
4. Stub-ups, sweeps, and risers to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be taped galvanized rigid steel, and shall extend a minimum of 5 ft [1.5 M] away from the edge of slab.
5. Install insulated grounding bushings on the terminations.
6. Radius for turns of direction shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter. Use manufactured long sweep bends.



7. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
  8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 5 ft [1.5 M]. Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during pouring of concrete. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
  9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 12 in [300 mm] from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, and chilled water.
  10. Clearances between individual ducts:
    - a. For like services, not less than 3 in [75 mm].
    - b. For power and signal services, not less than 6 in [150 mm].
  11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
  12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
  13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
  14. Seal conduits, including spare conduits, at building entrances and at outdoor equipment terminations with a suitable compound to prevent entrance of moisture and gases.
- B. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Conduits:
1. Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, low-voltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
  2. Duct lines shall consist of single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
  3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
    - a. Not less than 24 in [600 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
    - b. Not less than 30 in [750 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.

- c. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 4 ft [1.2 M] below slab.
4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 3 in [75 mm] beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts and conduits.
5. Within 10 ft [3 M] of building manhole and pullbox wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
7. Where new ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, pullboxes, ducts, conduits, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
8. Conduit joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 6 in [150 mm] vertically.
9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 0.75 in [19 mm] reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 in [450 mm] into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by COTR.
11. Duct Bank Markers:
  - a. Duct bank markers, where required and shown on plans, shall be located at the ends of duct banks except at manholes or pullboxes at approximately every 200 ft [60 M] along the duct run and at each change in direction of the duct run. Markers shall be placed 2 ft [0.6 M] to the right of the duct bank, facing the longitudinal axis of the run in the direction of the electrical load.
  - b. The letter "D" with two arrows shall be impressed or cast on top of the marker. One arrow shall be located below the letter and shall point toward the ducts. The second arrow shall be located adjacent to the letter and shall point in a direction parallel to the ducts. The letter and arrow adjacent to it shall each be

approximately 2 in [75 mm] long. The letter and arrows shall be V-shaped, and shall have a width of stroke at least 0.75 in [6 mm] at the top and a depth of 0.25 in [6 mm].

- c. In paved areas, the top of the duct markers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving.
- d. Where the duct bank changes direction, the arrow located adjacent to the letter shall be cast or impressed with an angle in the arrow equivalent to the angular change of the duct bank.

C. Direct-Burial Duct and Conduits:

- 1. Install direct-burial ducts and conduits only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct-burial ducts only for low-voltage systems.
- 2. Join and terminate ducts and conduits with fittings recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
- 3. Tops of ducts and conduits shall be:
  - a. Not less than 24 in [600 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
  - b. Not less than 30 in [750 mm] and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
- 4. Do not kink the ducts or conduits. Compaction shall not deform the ducts.

D. Concrete-Encased and Direct-Burial Duct and Conduit Identification:

Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 12 in [300 mm] above ducts or conduits before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.

E. Spare Ducts and Conduits: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.

F. Duct and Conduit Cleaning:

- 1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct. The mandrel shall be not less than 12 in [3600 mm] long, and shall have a diameter not less than 0.5 in [13 mm] less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
- 2. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COTR.

- G. Duct and Conduit Sealing: Seal the ducts and conduits at building entrances, and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases.
- H. Connections to Manholes: Ducts connecting to manholes shall be flared to have an enlarged cross-section to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 in [300 mm] in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct and the wall of the manhole. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.
- I. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct connections to existing manholes, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve the steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.
- J. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate around the duct banks as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.
- K. Partially-Completed Duct Banks: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 ft [0.6 M] back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 ft [0.6 M] beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 in [75 mm] from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 12 in [300 mm] apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 24 16**  
**PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, shall be clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams, accessories, and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
  - 2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals that were originally submitted, then submit four copies of updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.

D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:

1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PB-1-06.....Panelboards

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000V  
Maximum)

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-2004.....Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the  
Workplace

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

67-09.....Panelboards

489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PANELBOARDS**

A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products.

C. All panelboards shall be hinged "door in door" type with:

1. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.

- D. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.
- E. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1, and UL 67 and have the following features:
  - 1. Non-reduced size copper bus bars with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules, rigidly supported on molded insulators.
  - 2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
  - 3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors to which they will be connected.
  - 4. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
  - 5. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
  - 6. Buses shall be braced for the available short-circuit current. Bracing shall not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
  - 7. Branch circuit panelboards shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
  - 8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can easily be replaced.
  - 9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces," include all necessary bussing, device support, and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.
  - 10. In two section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have cable connections to the second section. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
  - 11. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

## **2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS**

Cabinets:

1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panelboards shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

### **2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS**

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL 489, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Molded case circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
  1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
  2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
  3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100 A frame or lower. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3x to 10x for breakers with 600 A frames and higher. Factory setting shall be HI, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Breaker features shall be as follows:
  1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
  2. Silver alloy contacts.
  3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
  4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
  5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
  6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
  7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
  8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
  9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where indicated.



10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

#### **2.4 SEPARATELY ENCLOSED MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Where separately enclosed molded case circuit breakers are shown on the drawings, provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements of those specified for panelboards.
- B. Enclosures are to be of the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they are to be the NEMA type most suitable for the environmental conditions where the circuit breakers are being installed.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COTR. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards, installed in the appropriate panelboards, and incorporate all applicable contract changes. Information shall indicate outlets, lights, devices, or other equipment controlled by each circuit, and the final room numbers served by each circuit.
- D. Mount the fully-aligned panelboard such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 78 in [1980 mm]. Mount panelboards that are too high such that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 6 in [150 mm] above the finished floor.
- E. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing backboxes where new panelboards are to be installed. Paint inside of backboxes with rust-preventive paint before the new panelboard interior is installed. Provide new trim and doors for these panelboards. Covers shall fit tight to the box with no gaps between the cover and the box.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
- d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
- f. Clean panelboard.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 31 20 00**  
**EARTH MOVING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Site preparation.
  2. Excavation.
  3. Underpinning.
  4. Filling and backfilling.
  5. Grading.
  6. Soil Disposal.
  7. Clean Up.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by AASHTO T 99.
  2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proof rolling, or similar methods.
  3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to COTR's approval.
- B. Trench Earthwork: Trench work required for utility lines.
- C. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.
- D. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided

from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D2922.

- E. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- F. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- G. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the COTR. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- H. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the COTR based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- I. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- J. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- K. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- L. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- M. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- N. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- O. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- P. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building

materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.

- Q. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the COTR or the Government's testing agency.

**1.3 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- D. Erosion Control: Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- E. Site preparation: Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

**1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:**

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.
- B. Rock Excavation:
  - 1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
  - 2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.
  - 3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76

m3 (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m3 (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted.

4. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only. The Contractor is expected to use the information presented in the Geotechnical Engineering Report to evaluate the extent and competency of the rock and to determine both quantity estimations and removal equipment and efforts.

#### **1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION:**

- A. Measurement: Cross section and measure uncovered and separated materials, and compute quantities by Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not measure quantities beyond the following limits:
  1. 600 mm (24 inches) from outside face of concrete work for which forms are required, except for footings.
  2. 300 mm (12 inches) from outside of perimeter of formed footings.
  3. 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom of pipe and not more than pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches) in width for pipe trenches.
  4. From outside dimensions of concrete work for which no forms are required (trenches, conduits, and similar items not requiring forms).
- B. Payment for Differing Site Conditions: When rock excavation, as classified, is encountered, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Rock Excavation Report:
  1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
  2. Excavation method.
  3. Labor.
  4. Equipment.
  5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
  6. Plot plan showing elevation.

C. Furnish to COTR:

1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
2. Soil samples.
  - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
  - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with AASHTO T 99 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
  - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D 2940 requirements for subbase material.
  - d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
  - e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - T99-01(2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
  - T180-01(2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - D448-03a.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
  - D698-00a<sup>1</sup>.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>))
  - D1556-00.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

- D1557-02e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort  
(56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>))
- D2167-94 (2001).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight  
of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
- D2487-06.....Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering  
Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
- D2922-05.....Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and  
Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods  
(Shallow Depth)
- D2940-03.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate  
Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or  
Airports
- D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):
- J732-92.....Specification Definitions - Loaders
- J1179-02.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.



- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
1. Under concrete slab, crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm (1 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4), per ASTM D 2940.
  2. Bedding for storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D 2940.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

**3.1 SITE PREPARATION:**

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center Property.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by COTR. Remove materials from Medical Center Property. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with latest issue of, "American Standard for Nursery Stock" of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semiannually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus, and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until conclusion of contract. Protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant

species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.

- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by COTR. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m<sup>3</sup> (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.
- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center Property.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
  2. Locations of existing and proposed elevations indicated on plans, except spot elevations, are from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed

contour lines. Contractor is responsible to notify COTR of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify COTR of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.

3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.

4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.

- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

### **3.2 EXCAVATION:**

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the COTR, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.
  1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor.
  2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the COTR.
  3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
  4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3 provide a concrete fill support under disturbed foundations, as directed by COTR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COTR.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from COTR. Approval by the COTR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades.

C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the COTR.

E. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete poured separately from the footings.
5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.

F. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
  - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
  - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
  - c. Support piping on undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown.
  - d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by COTR.
2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
  - a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) maximum for pipe up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
  - b. Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on undisturbed soil or granular fill.

- 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
  - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
  - c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
  - d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
- G. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by COTR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the COTR, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. Testing of the soil shall be performed by the VA Testing Laboratory. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.
1. Site Grading:
    - a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
    - b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
    - c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

- 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
- 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
- 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).

### **3.3 UNDERPINNING:**

A. Design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and is subject to review and approval by the COTR.

Underpinning of existing building foundations, as indicated on structural drawings, or where excavation undermines existing foundations, shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. Make general excavation for new construction, where new foundations are to be below existing foundations, to elevation of new foundations (or sized stone subbase), maintaining a 45 degree sloped berm.
2. For underpinning pits, underpin existing wall foundations by excavating 1200 mm (4 feet) wide pits to depth shown on drawings skipping 3 sections at any one time so as to maintain support for wall at all times.
3. Underpin intervening sections one at a time; no adjacent sections shall be underpinned until concrete in adjacent sections shall have reached 20 MPa (2500 psi) strength and have been dry packed with non-shrink grout to obtain positive bearing. Sheet and brace underpinning pits if soil will not stand on a vertical cut during this operation, or as required for safety of workmen. Repack any voids behind sheeting to prevent sloughing which could cause settlement of existing foundations. Contractor performing this portion of work shall have been prequalified by COTR as having previously performed successfully this type of work or will demonstrate his capability for successfully performing this work. It shall be sole responsibility of the Contractor to guard against objectionable movement or settlement and to preserve integrity of existing structures.
4. The tip elevation of the underpinning pits shall be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below the adjacent excavation elevation.
5. Subgrades at the tip of the underpinning pit shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and shall be observed by the COTR prior to concrete placement.
6. Concrete shall not be free fall greater than 3000 mm (10 feet) into the pit.

### **3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:**

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by COTR.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of COTR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:
  - 1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill
    - a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with AASHTO T99, 95 percent.
    - b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, AASHTO T99, 95 percent.
    - c. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with AASHTO T99, 95 percent.

- d. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches), AASHTO T99, 85 percent.
- e. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, AASHTO T99, percent.
- 2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)
  - a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), AASHTO T99, 95 percent.
  - b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 150 mm (6 inches), AASHTO T99, percent., percent.

### **3.5 GRADING:**

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to COTR at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.



**3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:**

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
  - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COTR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

**3.7 CLEAN UP:**

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center Property.

----- E N D -----

**SECTION 32 05 23**  
**CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Curb.
- C. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Laboratory and Field Testing Requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Concrete Materials, Quality, Mixing, Design and Other Requirements: Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

**1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS**

Placement of concrete shall be as specified under Article 3.3 of Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

**1.5 SELECT SUBBASE MATERIAL JOB-MIX**

The Contractor shall retain and reimburse a testing laboratory to design a select subbase material mixture and submit a job-mix formula to the COTR, in writing, for approval. The formula shall include the source of materials, gradation, plasticity index, liquid limit, and laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
  - 1. Expansion joint filler
  - 2. Hot poured sealing compound
  - 3. Reinforcement
  - 4. Curing materials
- C. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.
  - 1. Job-mix formula.

2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

#### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- M31.....Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A615/A615M-96A)
- M55M/55M.....Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete  
Reinforcement (ASTM A185)
- M147.....Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate  
Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 1996)
- M148.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing  
Concrete (ASTM C309A)
- M171.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
- M182.....Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf
- M213.....Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete  
Paving and Structural Construction  
(Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Type)  
(ASTM D1751)
- T99.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5  
kg. (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T180.....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54  
kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C94/C94M.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 GENERAL

Concrete shall be Type C, air-entrained as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, with the following exceptions:

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>MAXIMUM SLUMP*</u>
Curb	75 mm (3")

Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3")
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

## **2.2 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.
- B. Welded wire-fabric shall conform to AASHTO M55.
- C. Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31 or M42. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31 or M42.

## **2.3 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)**

- A. Subbase material shall consist of select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials conforming to AASHTO M147, Grading E or F.
- B. Materials meeting other gradations than that noted will be acceptable whenever the gradations are within a tolerance of three to five percent, plus or minus, of the single gradation established by the job-mix formula.
- C. Subbase material shall produce a compacted, dense-graded course, meeting the density requirement specified herein.

## **2.4 FORMS**

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3000 mm (ten foot) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 50 mm (2 inches) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

## **2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS**

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
  - 1. Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of 233 grams (seven ounces) or more per square meter (yard) when dry.
  - 2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to AASHTO M171.
  - 3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to AASHTO M148 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

## **2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS**

Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION**

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

### **3.2 SELECT SUBBASE (WHERE REQUIRED)**

- A. Mixing: Proportion the select subbase by weight or by volume in quantities so that the final approved job-mixed formula gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index requirements will be met after subbase course has been placed and compacted. Add water in approved quantities, measured by weight or volume, in such a manner to produce a uniform blend.
- B. Placing:
  1. Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade in a uniform layer to the required contour and grades, and to a loose depth not to exceed 200 mm (8 inches), and that when compacted, will produce a layer of the designated thickness.
  2. When the designated compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place the material in layers of equal thickness. Remove unsatisfactory areas and replace with satisfactory mixture, or mix the material in the area.
  3. In no case will the addition of thin layers of material be added to the top layer in order to meet grade.
  4. If the elevation of the top layer is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below the grade, excavate the top layer and replace with new material to a depth of at least 75 mm (3 inches) in compacted thickness.
- C. Compaction:
  1. Perform compaction with approved equipment (hand or mechanical) well suited to the material being compacted.
  2. Moisten or aerate the material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used.
  3. Compact each layer to at least 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T180 or AASHTO T99 respectively.

D. Smoothness Test and Thickness Control:

Test the completed subbase for grade and cross section with a straight edge.

1. The surface of each layer shall not show any deviations in excess of 10 mm (3/8 inch).
2. The completed thickness shall be within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of the thickness as shown.

E. Protection:

1. Maintain the finished subbase in a smooth and compacted condition until the concrete has been placed.
2. When Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather disturbs the approved compacted subbase, excavate, and reconstruct it with new material meeting the requirements herein specified, at no additional cost to the VA.

**3.3 SETTING FORMS**

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.

C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, shall establish and control the alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations.

1. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
2. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

### **3.4 EQUIPMENT**

- A. The COTR shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

### **3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the COTR shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.

### **3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL**

- A. Obtain approval of the COTR before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the COTR before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

### **3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT**

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

### **3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL**

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
  - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
  - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

### **3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING CURB**

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 6mm (1/4 inch) or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.
- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.
- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) for gutter and 6 mm (1/4 inch) for top and face of curb, when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain.



- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished curb shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

### **3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT**

A. Walks:

1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, trowled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 2 mm (1/16 inch) in depth.
5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 5 mm (3/16 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.

### **3.12 JOINTS - GENERAL**

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

### **3.13 CONTRACTION JOINTS**

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curbs inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.

- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

#### **3.14 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
  - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
  - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
  - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.

#### **3.15 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

#### **3.16 CURING OF CONCRETE**

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the COTR.

- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 0.1 mm (4 mils) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 300 mm (12 inches). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
  - 1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 5 m<sup>2</sup>/L (200 square feet per gallon) for both coats.
  - 2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
  - 3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
  - 4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

### **3.17 CLEANING**

- A. After completion of the curing period:
  - 1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
  - 2. Sweep the concrete clean.
  - 3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.
  - 4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

### **3.18 PROTECTION**

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the COTR, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the COTR.

### **3.19 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

Final Construction  
Documents Submission  
1/20/12

Site Work Requirements for  
VA Provided Smoke Shelter  
Project No. 541-12-109

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 31 13  
FENCES AND GATES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work consists of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for furnishing and installing ornamental welded steel fencing panels fabricated with galvanized flat bars and round rods welded into, modular, open grille fencing panels including steel fence posts, gates and accessories in conformance with the lines, grades, and details as shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Temporary Construction Fence: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Finish Grading: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.

**1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Fence, gates, and accessories shall be products of manufacturers' regularly engaged in manufacturing items of type specified herein.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturer - Ametco® Manufacturing Corporation, 4326 Hamann Parkway, P.O. Box 1210, Willoughby, Ohio 44096; 800-362-1360.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fencing, gates and all accessories.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Certificates: Zinc-coating complies with specifications.
  - 3. Sample: [8 by 10 inches] [203 by 254 mm] minimum size sample of fence panel illustrating design, fabrication workmanship, and selected color coating.
  - 4. Copy of warranty specified in Paragraph 1.5 for review by Architect.

- B. Shop Drawings for materials and finishes of fencing, posts and gates.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM A36 - Structural Steel.

ASTM A123 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

ASTM A500 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

ASTM D822 - Tests on Paint and Related Coatings Using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposure Apparatus.

ASTM D1794 - Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).

ASTM D3363 - Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test

C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

FF-P-110J - Padlock

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. 20 years warranty for factory finish against cracking, peeling, and blistering under normal use.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

Materials shall conform to detailed specifications forming the various parts thereto; and other requirements specified herein.

**2.2 PANELS**

1. Vertical main bars: 1 by 1/8 inch flat bars spaced at 2-7/16 inches.
2. Horizontal cross rods: 3/16 inch diameter rods spaced at 5-3/16 inches.
3. Top and bottom perimeter bars: 1 by 1/8 inch flat bars.
4. Panel height: 48 and 72 inches.
5. Panel width: 64-21/32 inches.

**2.3 POSTS FOR FENCING AND GATES**

Posts: Galvanized square steel tubes.

1. Fence Post Size: 2 by 2 by 48 inches tall.
2. Gate Post Size: 4 by 4 by 72 inches tall.

**2.4 GATES**

2. Construction: Welded frame fabricated from 2 by 2 inches steel tubing with open grille steel panels to match fencing material.
3. Nominal size: 30 inches wide by 60" high.

4. Hardware:

- a. Hinges: Size and type as determined by manufacturer. Provide 2 hinges for each leaf up to [6 feet] [1829 mm] high and 1 additional hinge for each additional [24 inches] [610 mm] in height or fraction thereof.
- b. Latch: 3/4 inch diameter slide bolt to accommodate padlock.
- c. For double gates provide pad-lockable, 5/8 inch diameter center cane bolt assembly and strike.

**2.6 GATE HARDWARE**

- A. Manufacturer's standard products, installed complete. The type of hinges shall allow gates to swing through 180 degrees, from closed to open position. Hang and secure gates in such a manner that, when locked, they cannot be lifted off hinges.
- B. Latches shall have a plunger-bar arranged to engage the center stop. Arrange latches for locking. Keepers shall consist of a mechanical device for securing the free end of the gate when in full open position.
- C. Hinges - Size and type as determined by manufacturer. Provide 2 hinges for each leaf up to 6 feet high and 1 additional hinge for each additional 24 inches in height or fraction thereof.
- D. Padlocks for gates shall be ASTM E883, size 2 inch wide chain; furnish extended shackles as required by job conditions. Provide padlocks, with key cylinders, for each gate.. Padlocks shall have chains that are securely attached to the gate or gate post.
- E. Equip gate openings with padlock conforming to ASTM E883 and Fed Spec FF-P-110H, Type EPC, size (2 inch). Padlocks shall have chains that are securely attached to the gate or gate post. Before padlocks are delivered to project, submit sample to COTR for approval. Approved sample may be incorporated in work. Key padlock as follows:
  - 1. Fence Gates: Engineer's set.
  - 2. Coordinate keying with COTR.

**2.7 FACTORY FINISH**

- A. Steel fence panels and posts shall be hot-dip galvanized to 1.25 ounces per square foot minimum zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A123. Standard size components shall receive polyester powder coating. Large gate panels shall be coated with 2-part polyurethane coating.

1. Polyester powder coating: Electrostatically applied colored polyester powder coating heat cured to chemically bond finish to metal substrate.
2. Minimum hardness measured in accordance with ASTM D3363: 2H.
3. Direct impact resistance tested in accordance with ASTM D2794: Withstand 160 inch-pounds.
4. Salt spray resistance tested in accordance with ASTM B117: No undercutting, rusting, or blistering after 500 hours in 5 percent salt spray at 95 degrees F and 95 percent relative humidity and after 1000 hours less than [3/16 inch] [5 mm] undercutting.
5. Weatherability tested in accordance with ASTM D822: No film failure and 88 percent gloss retention after 1 year exposure in South Florida with test panels tilted at 45 degrees.
- A. Polyurethane coating: 1.0 mil dry film thickness of coating of steel test panel cured 30 minutes at 180 degree F and aged 14 days shall resist the following test conditions without failure:
  1. 5 percent salt spray for 500 hours.
  2. 100 percent relative humidity for 1000 hours.
  3. Water immersion for 100 hours.
  4. 20 double rubs with cloth saturated with either lacquer thinner, acetone, MEK, gasoline, xylene.
  5. Exposure to lubricating oils, hydraulic fluids, and cutting oils.
  6. 16 cycles of 24 hours at 100 percent humidity, 24 hours at 10 degrees F, and 24 hours at 77 degrees F.
  7. Hardness: H to 2H.
  8. Flexibility: [1/8 inch] [3 mm] conical mandrel.
- B. Color: Black Velvet.

## **2.7 CONCRETE**

ASTM C94/C94M, using 19 mm (3/4 inch) maximum-size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 25 mPa (3000 psig) at 28 days. Non-shrinking grout shall consist of one part Portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand, non-shrinking grout additive and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install fence by properly trained crew, on previously prepared surfaces, to line and grade as shown. Install fence in accordance with ASTM F567 and with the manufacturer's printed installation



instructions, except as modified herein or as shown. Maintain all equipment, tools, and machinery while on the project in sufficient quantities and capacities for proper installation of posts, chain links and accessories.

- B. A Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall stake out and certify the fence alignment to meet the requirements as shown.
- C. Install fencing in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved shop drawings.

### **3.2 EXCAVATION**

Excavation for concrete-embedded items shall be of the dimensions shown, except in bedrock. If bedrock is encountered before reaching the required depth, continue the excavation to the depth shown or 450 mm (18 inches) into the bedrock, whichever is less, and provide a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) larger diameter than the outside diameter of the post. Clear loose material from post holes. Grade area around finished concrete footings as shown and dispose of excess earth as directed by the COTR.

### **3.3 POST SETTING**

Install posts plumb and in alignment. Set post in concrete footings of dimensions as shown, except in bedrock. Thoroughly compact concrete so as it to be free of voids and finished in a slope or dome to divert water running down the post away from the footing. Install posts in bedrock with a minimum of 25 mm (one inch) of non-shrinking grout around each post. Thoroughly work non-shrinking grout into the hole so as to be free of voids and finished in a slope or dome. Cure concrete and grout a minimum of 72 hours before any further work is done on the posts. Temporarily brace fence posts with 2 by 4 wood supports until concrete is set.

### **3.4 PANEL ASSEMBLY**

- A. Do not installed bent, bowed, or otherwise damaged panels. Remove damaged components from site and replace.
- B. Secure fence panels with standard stainless steel bolts to fence posts after posts have been set in footings.

### **3.5 POST CAPS**

Fit all exposed ends of post with caps. Provide caps that fit snugly and are weathertight. Where top rail is used, provide caps to

accommodate the top rail. Install post caps as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown.

### **3.6 ACCESSORIES**

Supply accessories as required and recommended by the manufacturer, to accommodate the installation of a complete fence.

### **3.7 GATES**

Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Set keepers, stops and other accessories into concrete as required by the manufacturer and as shown. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

### **3.7 REPAIR OF COATED SURFACES**

Touch-up damaged finish with paint supplied by manufacturer and matching original coating. .

### **3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the station.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 84 00**  
**PLANTING IRRIGATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

An automatically-controlled irrigation system, complete, including piping, sprinkler heads, valves, controls, control wiring, fittings, electrical connections and necessary accessories.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- E. Section 32 90 00, PLANTING

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Criteria:
  - 1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures the item submitted as one of their principal products.
  - 2. There is a permanent service organization, maintained or trained by the manufacturer, which will render satisfactory service within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is requested.
  - 3. Installer, or supplier of a service, has technical qualifications, experience, and trained personnel and facilities to perform the specified work.
- B. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units are products of one manufacturer.
  - 2. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
    - a. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer but component parts which are alike are the product of a single manufacturer.
    - b. Components are compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 3. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identification trademark securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or

name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

C. System Requirements:

1. Full and complete coverage is required. Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the Government, make necessary adjustments to layout required to achieve full coverage of irrigated areas without overthrow on roadways, sidewalks, window wells, or buildings and to protect trees from close high spray velocity.
2. Layout work as closely as possible to drawings. Drawings are diagrammatic to the extent that swing joints, offsets and all fittings are not shown. Lines are to be common trenched wherever possible.
3. Locations of control valves is schematic. Remote control valves shall be grouped wherever possible.
4. Irrigation lines and control wire shall run through designated utility lanes or beside roadways where possible.
5. Connect new system to existing mains.

D. Maintenance and Operating Instructions: Prior to final acceptance, verbal instructions, for a period of not less than 72 hours, shall be provided to the operating personnel.

E. Completely program new zones at controller according to approved irrigation schedule.

F. Follow manufacturer's instructions for installation.

G. Manufacturer of Control Systems to certify Control System is complete, including all related components, and totally operational. Submit certificate to COTR.

H. As-Built Record Drawings: Maintain a complete set of as-built drawings which shall be corrected daily to show changes in locations of all pipe, valves, pumps and related irrigation equipment. Valves shall be shown with dimensions to reference points.

I. Controller Chart:

1. Modify existing Controller Chart to show new zone information.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data:

1. Piping.
2. Jointing materials.
3. Valves.

- 4. Sprinkler heads.
- 5. Quick couplers.
- 6. Valve boxes.
- C. Reproducible "as-built" drawings.
- D. After "as-built" drawings have been approved, submit print of controller chart.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
  - B40.1-98.....Gauges-Pressure Indicating Dial Type-Elastic Element
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B61-02.....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
  - B62-02.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
  - D1785-04a.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40, 80, and 120
  - D2241-04b.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
  - D2287-96(2001).....Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
  - D2464-99e1.....Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
  - D2466-05.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
  - D2564-04.....Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
  - D2855-96(2002).....Making Solvent Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
  - F477-02e1.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
  - C111/A21.11-00.....Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 PIPING**

- A. Irrigation Mains: Provide one of the following materials.

1. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, AWWA C900, PVC 1120, working pressure 1025 kPa (150 psi). Pipe shall conform to outside diameters of AWWA 151 cast iron pressure pipe to accommodate cast iron fittings.
- B. Irrigation Laterals: Polyvinyl Chloride, ASTM D2241, PVC 1120, SDR 21, solvent welded.
- C. Threaded Pipe: Polyvinyl Chloride, ASTM D1785, PVC 1120, Schedule 80, for threaded connections, risers and swing joints.
- D. Fittings:
  1. Irrigation Mains and Laterals: PVC, schedule 40, solvent welded socket type, ASTM D2466.
  3. Threaded Pipe: PVC, schedule 80, ASTM D2464.
  4. Swing Joints: Threaded fittings with elastomeric seals that allow 360 degree rotation, and designed for minimum 1375 kPa (200 psig) working pressure, may be used in lieu of standard threaded fittings.
- E. Jointing Materials:
  1. Irrigation Mains and Laterals: Solvent cement, ASTM D2564.

## **2.2 VALVES (EXCEPT CONTROL VALVES)**

- A. Underground Shut-Off Valves: Provide One of the Following:
  1. Gate valves 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Iron body, bronze mounted, double disc with parallel or inclined seats, non-rising stem turning clockwise to close, 1025 kPa (150 psi) minimum working pressure. AWWA C504.
- B. Operations:
  1. Underground: furnish valves with 50 mm (2 inch) nut for T-Handle socket wrench operation.
  2. Above ground and in pits: MSS SP70, with handwheels.
  3. Ends of valves shall accommodate the type of pipe installed.

## **2.3 VALVE BOX**

- A. In planter areas, valve boxes shall be HDPE structural foam Type A, Class III, green in color. Box shall be minimum 475 mm (19 inches) long by 350 mm (14 inches) deep with key-lockable hinged cast iron cover.
  1. After installation, label boxes with two 80 mm (3 inch) size stencils designated controller and circuit numbers with permanent white epoxy paint. Numbers shall be placed at center of valve cover and shall face nearest main road or service road.
  2. Furnish (1) 750 mm (30 inch) long valve adjustment keys.

#### **2.4 CONTROL VALVES:**

- A. Each sprinkler section shall be automatically operated by a remote control valve installed underground and operated by a // 24-volt AC electric solenoid. Valves shall be globe type of heavy duty construction and shall have manual shut-off and flow control adjustment and provide for manual operation. Install valves with unions on each side to allow for easy removal. Valves shall have a minimum of 1025 kPa (150 psi) working pressure.
- B. Valves shall be diaphragm type designed to operate in water containing sand and debris and shall have a self cleaning type contamination filter to filter all water leading to the solenoid actuator and the diaphragm chamber. Valve shall incorporate a non-adjustable type opening and closing speed control for protection against surge pressures, or valves shall operate by means of a slow acting direct drive thermal hydraulic motor without ports, screens or diaphragms.
- C. Valves shall be completely serviceable from the top without removing valve body from the system. Furnish (1) 750 mm (30 inch) long adjustment keys. Valves to operate at no more than 50 kPa (7 psi) pressure loss at manufacturers maximum recommended flow rate.

#### **2.5 SPRINKLER HEADS**

- A. Shall be of make, type and performance as indicated on drawings. The entire internal assembly including filter screen, to be capable of removal from the top without removing the sprinkler case from the riser.
- B. Shrub Spray Heads: Nozzle shall be pop-up or fixed spray type of standard, undersize or oversize configuration as noted on plans. The sprinkler body, stem, nozzle and screen shall be constructed of heavy-duty, ultraviolet resistant plastic. It shall have a heavy duty stainless steel retract spring and a ratcheting system for alignment of the pattern. The sprinkler shall have a soft elastomer pressure-activated comolded wiper seal for cleaning debris from the pop-up stem. The sprinkler shall have a plastic or brass nozzle with an adjusting screw capable of regulating the radius and flow. The sprinkler shall be capable of housing protective, nonclogging filter screens or pressure compensating screens (PCS) under the nozzle.

#### **2.6 QUICK COUPLERS**

- A. Shall have all parts contained in a two-piece unit and shall consist of a coupler water seal valve assembly and a removable upper body to allow the spring and key track to be serviced without shut down of the main.
- B. Metal parts shall be brass.

- C. Lids shall be lockable vinyl covered and have springs for positive closure on key removal.
- D. Furnish (1) hose swivels and operating keys for each size coupler to the COTR.

## **2.7 LOW VOLTAGE CONTROL VALVE WIRE**

Wire: Solid copper wire, Underwriters Laboratories Inc. approved for direct burial in ground. Size of wire shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, but in no case less than No. 14.

## **2.8 SPLICING MATERIALS: EPOXY WATERPROOF SEALING PACKET. LOW VOLTAGE CONTROLLER CABLE**

Multi-strand cable, Underwriters Laboratories Inc. approved for direct burial in ground. Size and type of wire shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

## **2.9 SLEEVE MATERIAL**

PVC-1120-5DR 17, Schedule 40.

## **2.10 WARNING TAPE**

Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type blue with black letters (if potable water), and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED IRRIGATION WATER LINE BELOW".

## **2.11 TRACER WIRES**

No. 14, Green, Type TW plastic-coated copper tracer wire shall be installed with non-metallic irrigation main lines.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 PIPE LAYING - GENERAL**

- A. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when, in the opinion of COTR, trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
- B. Concrete thrust block shall be installed where the irrigation main changes direction as at ells and tees and where the irrigation main terminates. Pressure tests shall not be made for a period of 36 hours following the completion of pouring of the thrust blocks. Concrete thrust blocks for supply mains shall be sized and placed in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's specifications and shall be of an adequate size and so placed as to take all thrust created by the maximum internal water pressure.
- C. Allow a minimum of 80 mm (3 inches) between parallel pipes in the same trench.
- D. Hold pipe securely in place while joint is being made.



- E. Do not work over, or walk on, pipe in trenches until covered by layers of earth well tamped in place to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over pipe.
- F. Full length of each section of pipe shall rest upon the pipe bed with recesses excavated to accommodate bells or joints. Do not lay pipe on wood blocking.
- G. Install sprinkler lines to avoid heating trenches, electric ducts, storm and sanitary sewer lines, and existing water and gas mains, all of which have right of way.
- H. Clean interior of pipe of foreign matter before installation. Keep pipe clean during laying operations by means of plugs or other methods. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of pipe and fittings to prevent water, earth, or other substances from entering.
- I. Each sprinkler section shall drain to waste valves placed at lowest points in the system. Waste valves shall discharge to drainage pits composed of 3 foot long vertical sections of 600 mm (24 inch) diameter sewer pipe placed under the lawn areas. Fill pipe with gravel and cover with 50 mm (2 inch) precast concrete cover before backfilling. Waste valves may also discharge to storm sewers, where available.
- J. Minimum cover over water mains shall be 750 mm (30 inches). Control valves shall never be less than 80 mm (3 inches) below finished grade. Cover laterals to minimum depth of 600mm (24 inches).
- K. Existing sidewalks and curbs shall not be cut during trenching and installation of pipe. Install pipe under sidewalks and curbs by jacking, auger boring, or by tunneling. Repair or replace any concrete that cracks, due to settling, during the warranty period.
- L. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- M. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above sprinkler system water mains and laterals.

### **3.2 LAYING PLASTIC PIPE**

- A. Shall be snaked in trench at least 1 meter to 100 meters (1 foot per 100 feet) to allow for thermal construction and expansion and to reduce strain on connections.
- B. Joints
  - 1. Solvent Welded Socket Type: ASTM D2855.

2. Threaded Type: Apply liquid teflon thread lubricant of teflon thread type. After joint is made hand tight (hard), a strap wrench should be used to make up to two additional full turns.
3. Elastomeric Gasket: ASTM F477.
  - a. Immediately before joining two lengths of PVC pipe, the inside of the bell or coupling, the outside of the spigot and the elastomeric gasket shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all foreign material.
  - b. Lubrication of the joint and rubber gasket shall be done in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's specifications.
  - c. Care shall be taken that only the correct elastomeric gasket, compatible with the annular groove of the bell, is used. Insertion of the elastomeric gasket in the annular groove of the bell or coupling shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Pipe that is not furnished with a depth mark shall be marked before assembly to assure that the spigot end is inserted to the full depth of the joint.
  - d. The spigot and bell or coupling shall be aligned and pushed until the reference line on the spigot is flush with the end of the bell or coupling. Pushing shall be done in a smooth, steady motion.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF SPRINKLERS AND QUICK COUPLERS**

- A. Sprinkler heads and quick couplers shall be placed on temporary nipples extending at least 80 mm (3 inches) above finished grade. After turf is established, remove temporary nipples, ensuring that no dirt or foreign matter enters outlet, and install sprinkler heads and quick couplers at ground surface as detailed.
- B. Place part-circle rotary sprinkler heads no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from edge, of and flush with top of adjacent walks, header boards, curbs, and mowing aprons, or paved areas at time of installation.
- C. Install all shrub sprays, sprinklers and quick couplers on swing joints as detailed on plans.
- D. Set shrub heads 200 mm (8 inches) above grade and 300 mm (1 foot) from edge of curb or pavement. Place adjacent to walls. Stake heads prior to backfilling trenches. Stakes to be parallel to riser.
- E. Install sprinklers and quick coupling valves on a swing joint assembly.

### **3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Wiring from master controllers to satellites and stub-cuts for future extension shall be located in trench with new mains or in separate

trench at back of curb, unless cross-country route is shown. Locate in trench with mains when possible on cross-country routes.

- B. Wiring bundles located with piping shall be set with top of the bundle below top of the pipe. No two wires in any bundle shall be of the same color. Wires shall be bundled, and tied or taped at 4.5 m (15 foot) intervals. A numbered tag shall be provided at each end of a wire, i.e., at valve, at field located controllers and at master controller. The number at each end of wire to be the same.
- C. Splicing shall be held to a minimum. A pullbox shall be provided at each splice. No splices will be allowed between field located controllers and remote control valves.
- D. Provide 300 mm (12 inch) expansion loops in wiring at each wire connection or change in wire direction. Provide 600 mm (24 inch) loop at remote control valves.
- E. Power wiring for the operation of irrigation system shall not be run in same conduit as control wiring.

### **3.7 INSTALLATION OF TRACER WIRES**

- A. Tracer wire shall be installed on bottom of trench, adjacent to vertical pipe projections, carefully installed to avoid stress from backfilling, and shall be continuous throughout length of pipe with spliced joints soldered and covered with insulation type tape.
- B. Tracer wire shall follow main line pipe and branch lines and terminate in yard box with gate valve controlling these main irrigation lines. Provide sufficient length of wire to reach finish grade, bend back end of wire to make a loop and attach a Dymo-Tape type plastic label with designation "Tracer Wire."
- C. Record locations of tracer wires and their terminations on project record documents.

### **3.8 SETTING OF VALVES**

- A. No valves shall be set under roads, pavement or walks.
- B. Clean interior of valves of foreign matter before installation.
- C. Where pressure control valves are installed adjacent to remote control valve, they shall be housed in the same valve box.
- D. Set valve box cover flush with finished grade.

### **3.9 SLEEVING**

- A. Furnish and install where pipe and control wires pass under walks, paving, walls, and other similar areas.

- B. Sleeving to be twice line size or greater to accommodate retrieval for repair of wiring or piping and shall extend 300 mm (12 inches) beyond edges of paving or construction.
- C. Bed sleeves with a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) of sand backfill above top of pipe.

### **3.10 TEST AND FLUSHING**

- A. Pressure Test: Pressure test lines before joint areas are backfilled. Backfill a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) over the pipe to maintain pipe stability during test period. Test piping at hydraulic pressure of 1025 kPa (150 psi) for two hours. Maximum loss shall be 3 L/25 mm pipe diameter/300 m (0.8 gallons/inch pipe diameter/1000-feet). Locate pump at low point in line and apply pressure gradually. Install pressure gage shut-off valve and safety blow-off valve between pressure source and piping. Inspect each joint and repair leaks. Line shall be retested until satisfactory.
- B. Flushing: After testing, flush system with a minimum of 150 percent of operating flow passing through each pipe beginning with larger mains and continuing through smaller mains in sequence. Flush lines before installing sprinkler heads and quick couplers.
- C. Operation Test: Upon completion of the final adjustment of the sprinkler heads to permanent level at ground surface, test each sprinkler section by the pan test and visual test to indicate a uniform distribution within any one sprinkler head area and over the entire area. Operate the entire installation to demonstrate the complete and successful operation of all equipment.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 32 90 00  
PLANTINGS

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work consists of furnishing and installing all planting materials required for landscaping hereinafter specified in locations as shown.

**1.2 EQUIPMENT**

Maintain all equipment, tools and machinery while on the project in sufficient quantities and capacity for proper execution of the work.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, Stripping Topsoil and Stock Piling.
- B. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, Topsoil Testing.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, Topsoil Materials.
- D. Section 32 84 00, PLANTING IRRIGATION.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Samples: Submit the following samples for approval before work is started:

Organic Mulch	2.3 kg (5 pounds) of each type to be used.
---------------	--

- B. Certificates of Conformance or Compliance: Before delivery, notarized certificates attesting that the following materials meet the requirements specified shall be submitted to the COTR for approval:

- 1. Plant Materials (Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector declaring material to be free from insects and disease).
- 2. Fertilizers.
- 3. Peat
- 4. Membranes

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

- 1. Metal edging
- 2. Antidesiccant
- 3. Erosion control materials
- 4. Pre-emergent herbicide

- D. Soil laboratory testing results and any soil amendment recommendations from the Contractor.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Delivery:

1. Notify the COTR of the delivery schedule in advance so the plant material may be inspected upon arrival at the job site. Remove unacceptable plant material from the job site immediately.
2. Protect plants during delivery to prevent damage to root balls or desiccation of leaves. Protect trees during transport by tying in the branches and covering all exposed branches.
3. The use of equipment such as "tree spades" is permitted provided the plant balls are sized in accordance with ANSI Z60.1 and tops are protected from damage.
4. Deliver fertilizer to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's warranted chemical analysis, name, trade name or trademark, and in conformance to state and federal law. In lieu of containers, fertilizer may be furnished in bulk and a certificate indicating the above information shall accompany each delivery.

B. Storage:

1. Keep fertilizer in dry storage away from contaminants.
2. Store plants not installed on the day of arrival at the site as follows:
  - a. Shade and protect plants from the wind when stored outside.
  - b. Heel in bare root plants.
  - c. Protect plants stored on the project from drying out at all times by covering the balls or roots with moist sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other similar mulching material.
  - d. Keep plants, including those in containers, in a moist condition until planted, by watering with fine mist spray.

**1.6 PLANTING INSTALLATION SEASONS AND CONDITIONS**

- A. Perform operations within the following dates: From March 15 or as soon as the soil is thawed and workable to June 15 for spring and from August 15 to October 15 for fall but not before irrigation system installed, tested, and approved.
- B. No work shall be done when the ground is frozen, snow covered, too wet or in an otherwise unsuitable condition for planting. Special conditions may exist that warrants a variance in the specified planting dates or conditions. Submit a written request to the COTR stating the special conditions and proposal variance.

#### **1.7 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD**

- A. The Establishment Period for plants and turf shall begin immediately after installation, with the approval of the COTR, and continue until the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. During the Plant and Turf Establishment Period the Contractor shall:
1. Water all plants to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is the equivalent of 25 mm (1 inch) of absorbed water per week either through natural rainfall or augmented by periodic watering. Apply water at a moderate rate so as not to displace the mulch or flood the plants and turf.
  2. Prune plants and replace mulch as required.
  3. Replace and restore stakes, guy wires, and eroded plant saucers as required.
  4. In plant beds and saucers, remove grass, weeds, and other undesired vegetation, including the root growth, before they reach a height of 75 mm (3 inches).
  5. Spray with approved insecticides and fungicides to control pests and ensure plant survival in a healthy growing condition, as directed by the COTR.
  6. Remove plants that die during this period and replace each plant with one of the same size and species.

#### **1.8 PLANT WARRANTY**

- A. A One Year Plant and Turf Warranty will begin on the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. The Contractor shall have completed, located, and installed all plants according to the plans and specifications. All plants are expected to be living and in a healthy condition at the time of final inspection.
- B. The Contractor will replace any dead plant material immediately. A one year warranty for the plants that were replaced, will begin on the day the work is completed.
- C. Replacement of relocated plants, that the Contractor did not supply, is not required unless they die from improper handling and care during transplanting. Loss through Contractor negligence requires replacement in kind and size.
- D. The Government will reinspect all plants at the end of the One Year Warranty. The Contractor will replace any dead, missing, or defective

plant material immediately. The Warranty will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the work required by this specification. The Contractor shall also comply with the following requirements:

1. Replace dead, missing or defective plant material prior to final inspection.
2. Mulch and weed plant beds and saucers. Just prior to this inspection, treat these areas to a second application of approved pre-emergent herbicide.
3. From plants having been installed for one year, remove stakes, guy wires and any required tree wrappings.
4. Complete remedial measures directed by the COTR to ensure plant and turf survival.
5. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.

#### **1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below, form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Publications:  
ANSI Z60.1-1996.....Nursery Stock  
ANSI Z133.1-2000.....Tree Care Operations-Pruning, Trimming,  
Repairing, Maintaining, and Removing Trees and  
Cutting Brush- Safety Requirements
- C. Hortus Third, A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the U.S. and Canada, Wiley Publishers, 1976.
- D. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM) Publications:  
C136-05(Rev. A).....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates  
C516-80(Rev. 2002).....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation  
C549-81(Rev. 2002).....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation  
D977-98(Rev. 2003).....Emulsified Asphalt (AASHTO M140 1988)  
D2028-97(Rev. 2004).....Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-curing Type)  
D2103-97(Rev. 2003).....Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
- E. Turf Producers International:  
Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding 1995 ed.
- F. U. S. Department of Agriculture Federal Seed Act of August 9, 1939:  
53 Stat. 1275.....Rules and Regulations
- G. American Wood Preservative Association (AWPA):



C2-02.....Lumber, Timbers, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties,  
Pressure Treatment

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

All plant material will conform to the varieties specified or shown in the plant list and be true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third.

### **2.2 PLANTS**

- A. Plants shall be in accordance with ANSI Z60.1, except as otherwise stated in the specifications or shown on the plans. Where the drawings or specifications are in conflict with ANSI Z60.1, the drawings and specification shall prevail.
- B. Provide well-branched and formed planting stock, sound, vigorous, and free from disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, harmful insects or insect eggs with healthy, normal, and unbroken root systems. Provide trees, deciduous and evergreen, that are single trunked with a single leader, unless otherwise indicated, display no weak crotches. Provide symmetrically developed deciduous trees and shrubs of uniform habit of growth, with straight boles or stems and free from objectionable disfigurements, and evergreen trees and shrubs with well developed symmetrical tops with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety. Provide ground cover and vine plants with the number and length of runners for the size specified, and the proper age for the grade of plants specified. Provide vines and ground cover plants well established in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil sections. Plants shall have been grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Spray all plants budding into leaf or having soft growth with an anti-desiccant at the nursery before digging.
- C. The minimum acceptable sizes of all plants, measured before pruning with branches in normal position, shall conform to the measurements designated. Plants larger in size than specified may be used with the approval of the COTR, with no change in the contract price. When larger plants are used, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.
- D. Provide nursery grown plant material conforming to the requirements and recommendations of ANSI Z60.1. Dig and prepare plants for shipment in a manner that will not cause damage to branches, shape, and future development after planting.

- E. Balled and burlapped (B&B) plant ball sizes and ratios will conform to ANSI Z60.1, consisting of firm, natural balls of soil wrapped firmly with burlap or strong cloth and tied.
- F. Bare-root (BR) plants shall have the root system substantially intact, but with the earth carefully removed. Cover roots with a thick coating of mud by "puddling" after the plants are dug.
- G. Container grown plants shall have sufficient root growth to hold the earth intact when removed from containers, but shall not be root bound.
- H. Make substitutions only when a plant (or its alternates as specified) is not obtainable and the COTR authorizes a change order providing for use of the nearest equivalent obtainable size or variety of plant having the same essential characteristics with an equitable adjustment of the contract price.
- I. When existing plants are to be relocated, ball sizes shall conform to requirements for collected plants in ANSI Z60.1, and plants shall be dug, handled, and replanted in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications.

### **2.3 LABELS**

Each plant, or group and bundles or containers of the same species, variety, and size of plant, shall be legibly tagged with a durable, waterproof and weather-resistant label indicating the correct plant name and size specified in the plant list. Labels shall be securely attached and not be removed.

### **2.4 TOPSOIL**

- A. Topsoil shall be a well-graded soil of good uniform quality. It shall be a natural, friable soil representative of productive soils in the vicinity. Topsoil shall be free of admixture of subsoil, foreign matter, objects larger than 25 mm (one inch) in any dimension, toxic substances, weeds and any material or substances that may be harmful to plant growth and shall have a pH value of not less than 5.0 nor more than 7.5.
- B. Obtain material from stockpiles established under Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, subparagraph, Stripping Topsoil, that meet the general requirements as stated above. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH Adjusters.
- C. If sufficient topsoil is not available on the site to meet the depth as specified herein, the Contractor shall furnish additional topsoil. At least 10 days prior to topsoil delivery, notify the COTR of the source(s) from which topsoil is to be furnished. Obtain topsoil from

well drained areas. Additional topsoil shall meet the general requirements as stated above and comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH adjusters.

## **2.5 SOIL CONDITIONERS**

- A. Peat shall be a natural product of peat moss and composted leaf humus, derived from a fresh-water site conforming to Fed. Spec. Q-P-166, except as otherwise specified. Peat shall be shredded and granulated to pass through a 13 mm (1/2 inch) mesh screen and conditioned in storage piles for at least six months after excavation.
- B. Coarse Sand  
Coarse concrete sand, ASTM C-33 Fine Aggregate, shall be clean, sharp, free of limestone, shale and slate particles and of toxic materials.
- C. Perlite shall conform to ASTM C549.
- D. Vermiculite shall be horticultural grade and free of any toxic materials and conform to ASTM C516.
- E. Pine Bark shall be horticultural-grade milled pine bark, with 80 percent of the material by volume sized between 0.1 and 15.0 mm (.004in. and .59in.).
  - 1. Pine bark shall be aged sufficiently to break down all woody material. Pine bark shall be screened
  - 2. pH shall range between 4.0 and 7.0.
  - 3. Submit manufacturer's literature for approval.
- F. Organic Matter shall be commercially prepared compost, composted sufficiently to be free of all woody fibers, seeds, and leaf structures, and free of toxic and nonorganic matter.
- G. Fertilizer: Agricultural fertilizer of a formula indicated by the soil test. Fertilizers shall be organic, slow-release compositions whenever applicable

## **2.6 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURE**

The planting soil mixture shall be composed of (2) parts topsoil, and (1) part peat or composted leaf humus.

## **2.7 PLANT FERTILIZER**

- A. Provide plant fertilizer that is commercial grade and uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.
- B. For new plant material, provide packet, tablet, or pellet forms of slow release fertilizers, bearing the manufacturer's warranted statement of analysis as noted on Planting Detail drawing.

- C. For existing trees, provide granular fertilizer bearing the manufacturer's warranted statement of analysis. Granular fertilizer shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of \_\_\_\_\_ nitrogen (of which 50 percent shall be organic), \_\_\_\_\_ available phosphoric acid, and \_\_\_\_\_ potash.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Check with County Extension Agent on analysis based on soil test.

## **2.8 MEMBRANES**

- A. Landscape Fabric shall be a spunbonded polyester fabric weighing 18 grams per square meter ( $\frac{3}{4}$  oz per sq. yd) and with a 9,000 liter per minute flow rate per sq. meter (225 gal. per minute flow rate per sq. ft.)

## **2.9 MULCH**

- A. Mulch shall be free from deleterious materials and shall be stored as to prevent inclusion of foreign material.
- B. Inert mulch materials shall be riverbank stone and shall range in size from 25 mm (one inch) to 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) in accordance with ASTM C 136.
- C. Organic mulch materials shall be straw and double shredded hardwood:
1. Straw for lawn seed bed mulch shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice that are free from noxious weeds, mold or other objectionable material. Straw shall be in an air-dry condition and suitable for placing with blower equipment.
- B. Erosion control blanket material shall be cellulose fiber blanket bonded to 6 mm ( $\frac{1}{4}$  inch) square plastic net weighing 10 kg/100 m<sup>2</sup> (20 pounds per 1000 square feet) in 1250 mm (50 inch) wide rolls.

## **2.10 TREE WRAP**

- A. Crinkle Paper Tree wrap shall be two thicknesses of crinkled paper cemented together with a layer of bituminous material. Wrapping material shall be a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) in width and have a stretch factor of 33-1/3 percent. Twine for tying shall be lightly tarred medium or coarse sisal yarn.

## **2.11 STAKES AND GUYING WIRES**

- A. Provide stakes for tree support of rough sawn wood, free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair the strength. Stakes shall be a minimum of 50 mm by 50 mm (2 inches by 2 inches).
- B. Guying wire shall be 2.7 mm (12 gage) annealed galvanized steel.

- C. Hose chafing guards shall be new or used 2-ply reinforced rubber or plastic hose of all the same color on the project.

#### **2.12 WATER**

Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

#### **2.13 ANTIDESICCANT**

Antidesiccant shall be an emulsion specifically manufactured for agricultural use that will provide a protective film over plant surfaces permeable enough to permit transpiration.

#### **2.14 HERBICIDES**

All herbicides shall be properly labeled and registered with the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Keep all herbicides in the original labeled containers indicating the analysis and method of use.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 LAYOUT**

Stake plant material locations and bed outlines on project site for approval by the COTR before any plant pits or beds are dug. The COTR may approve adjustments to plant material locations to meet field conditions.

#### **3.2 EXCAVATION FOR PLANTING**

- A. Prior to excavating for plant pits and bed, verify the location of any underground utilities. Damage to utility lines will be repaired at the Contractor's expense. Where lawns have been established prior to planting operation, cover the surrounding turf before excavations are made in a manner that will protect turf areas. Barricade existing trees, shrubbery, and beds that are to be preserved in a manner that will effectively protect them during the project construction.
- B. Remove rocks and other underground obstructions to a depth necessary to permit proper planting according to plans and specifications. Where underground utilities, construction, or solid rock ledges are encountered, the COTR may select other locations for plant material.
- C. Dig plant pits by any approved method so that they have vertical sides and flat bottoms. When pits are dug with an auger and the sides of the pits become glazed, scarify the glazed surface. Size the plant pits as shown, otherwise, the minimum allowable dimensions of plant pits shall be regardless of width, 150 mm (6 inches) deeper for shrubs and 225 mm (9 inches) deeper for trees than the depth of ball or root spread; for

ball or root spread up to 600 mm (2 feet), pit diameters shall be twice the ball or root spread; for ball or root spread from 600 to 1200 mm (2 to 4 feet), pit diameters shall be 600 mm (2 feet) greater; for ball or root spread over 1200 mm (4 feet), pit diameters shall be 1-1/2 times the ball or root spread.

- D. Where ground cover and planting beds occur in existing turf areas, remove turf to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system, with additional bed preparation as specified in the next paragraph.
- E. Where existing soil is to be used in place, till new ground cover and plant beds to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches). Spreadpeat uniformly over the bed to depth of 50 mm (2 inches) and thoroughly incorporate it into the existing soil to a depth of 100 mm (4 inches) using a roto-tiller or similar type of equipment to obtain a uniform and well pulverized soil mix. During tillage operations, remove all sticks, stones, roots, and other objectionable materials. Bring plant beds to a smooth and even surface conforming to established grades.
- F. In areas of new grading where existing soil is being replaced for the construction of new ground cover and plant beds, remove 100 mm (4 inches) of existing soil and replace with topsoil. Plant beds shall be brought to a smooth and even surface conforming to established grades. Till 50 mm (2 inches) of peat into the topsoil as specified.
- G. Using topsoil, form earth saucers or water basins for watering around plants. Basins to be 2" high for shrubs and 4" high for trees.
- H. Treat plant saucers, shrub, and ground cover bed areas, prior to mulching, with an approved pre-emergent herbicide. Plant ground cover in areas to receive erosion control material through the material after material is in place.

### **3.3 SETTING PLANTS**

- A. Handle balled and burlapped and container-grown plants only by the ball or container. Remove container-grown plants in such a way to prevent damage to plants or root system. Set plants plumb and hold in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around the roots or ball. Set plants so that the root crown is 1" higher than the surrounding grade. Plant ground cover plants after the mulch is in place. Avoid contaminating the mulch with the planting soil. Add slow release packet, tablet or pellet fertilizer as each plant is installed as per manufacturer's recommendation for method of installation and quantity.

- B. Backfill balled and burlapped and container-grown plants with planting soil mixture as specified to approximately half the depth of the ball and then tamp and water. For balled and burlapped plants, carefully remove excess burlap and tying materials and fold back. Where plastic wrap or treated burlap is used in lieu of burlap, completely remove these materials before backfilling. Tamp and water remainder of backfill Planting Soil Mixture; then form earth saucers or water basins around isolated plants with topsoil.
- C. Plant bare-root stock arranging the roots in a natural position. Remove damaged roots with a clean cut. Carefully work Planting Soil Mixture in among the roots. Tamp and water the remainder of Planting Soil Mixture; then form earth saucers or water basins around isolated plants with topsoil.

### **3.4 TRUNK WRAPPING**

Wrap the trunks of deciduous trees immediately after planting. Wrap the trunks of deciduous trees, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) or greater in caliber with the specified material beginning at the base and extending to the first branches. Remove wrapping after one year. When using Crinkled Paper Wrap, securely tie wrapping at the top and bottom and at 450 mm (18 inch) maximum intervals with twine.

### **3.5 STAKING AND GUYING**

- A. Stake and guy plants as shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Drive stakes vertically into the ground to a depth of 800 to 900 mm (2-1/2 to 3 feet) in such a manner as not to injure the ball or roots, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
- C. Remove stakes and guy wires after one year.

### **3.6 MULCHING PLANTS**

- A. Mulch within 48 hours after planting and applying a pre-emergent herbicide. Do not mulch in ground cover areas that shall have organic material placed before planting.
- B. Placing Inert Material: Place Landscape fabric with edges lapped 150 mm to 300 mm (6 inches to 12 inches). Spread mulch to a uniform thickness over the membrane as shown.
- C. Placing Organic Material: Spread a mulch of double-shredded hardwood to a uniform minimum thickness of 50 mm (2 inches).
- D. Keep mulch out of the crowns of shrubs and off buildings, sidewalks, light standards, and other structures.

### **3.7 PRUNING**

- A. Prune new plant material in the following manner: Remove dead, broken and crossing branches. Prune deciduous trees and shrubs to reduce total amount of anticipated foliage by 1/4 to 1/3 while retaining typical growth habit of individual plants with as much height and spread as is practicable. Make cuts with sharp instruments as close as possible to the branch collar. Do not make flush cuts. Do not make "Headback" cuts at right angles to line of growth. Do not pole trees or remove the leader. Remove trimmings from the site. Paint cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) in diameter and larger with the specified tree wound dressing.

### **3.8 TILLAGE FOR PLANT BEDS**

Thoroughly till the soil to a depth of at least 100 mm (4 inches) by scarifying, disking, harrowing, or other approved methods. This is particularly important in areas where heavy equipment has been used, and especially under wet soil conditions. Remove all debris and stones larger than 25 mm (one inch) remaining on the surface after tillage in preparation for finish grading. To minimize erosion, do not till areas of 3:1 slope ratio or greater. Scarify these areas to a 50 mm (one inch) depth and remove debris and stones.

### **3.9 FINISH GRADING**

After tilling the soil for bonding of topsoil with the subsoil, spread the topsoil evenly to a minimum depth of (6-inches). Incorporate topsoil at least (2 to 3 inches) into the subsoil to avoid soil layering. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Correct irregularities in finished surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic. Complete lawn work only after areas are brought to finished grade. emulsion, twine, or netting. When asphalt emulsion is used, apply either simultaneously or in a separate application. Take precautionary measures to prevent asphalt materials from marking or defacing structures, pavements, utilities, or plantings.

### **3.10 EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL**

- A. Install and maintain erosion control material meeting the requirements of this specification on the designated areas as shown and specified. Prepare, fertilize and vegetate the area(s) to be covered, as specified, before the erosion material is placed. Immediately following the planting operations, lay the material evenly and smoothly and in contact



with the soil throughout. Omit the straw mulch from all seeded areas receiving the erosion control material.

- B. For waterways, unroll the material in the direction of waterflow. When two or more strips are required to cover a ditch area, they shall overlap at least 100 mm (4 inches). In case a strip is to be spliced lengthwise, the ends of the strips shall overlap at least 150 mm (6 inches) with the upgrade section on top.
- C. When using erosion control material on slopes, place the material either horizontally or vertically to the slope with the edges and ends of adjacent strips butted tightly against each other.
- D. Staple each strip in three rows (each edge and center with the center row alternately spaced) with staples spaced not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) longitudinally. When using two or more strips side by side on slopes, use a common row of staples on the adjoining strips. Staple all end strips at 300 mm (one foot) intervals at the end. Firmly embed staples in the underlying soil.
- E. Maintenance shall consist of repairs made necessary by erosion, wind, or any other cause. Maintain, protect, repair, or replace the erosion control material until the Termination of the Plant and Warranty Period.

### **3.11 RESTORATION AND CLEAN-UP**

Where existing or new turf areas have been damaged or scarred during planting and construction operations, restore disturbed area to their original condition. Keep at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building clean at all times. In areas where planting and turf work have been completed, clear the area of all debris, spoil piles, and containers. Clear all other paved areas when work in adjacent areas is completed. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the station.

- - - E N D - - -